

# French

# Contents

## Articles

<b>Introductory lessons</b>	<b>1</b>
French/Lessons/Introduction	1
French/Lessons/Alphabet	5
French/Lessons/Greetings	10
French/Lessons/Formal speech	14
French/Lessons/Numbers	17
French/Lessons/Dates	24
French/Lessons/Time	27
<b>Level one lessons</b>	<b>29</b>
French/Lessons/Basic grammar	29
French/Lessons/To be	39
French/Lessons/Description	79
French/Lessons/Family	84
French/Lessons/Recreation	93
French/Lessons/The house	110
French/Lessons/Weather	118
French/Lessons/Travel	122
French/Lessons/Art	126
French/Lessons/Science	131
<b>Level two lessons</b>	<b>140</b>
French/Lessons/School	140
French/Lessons/Culture	147
French/Lessons/Shopping	152
French/Lessons/Going out	160
French/Lessons/Transportation	165
French/Lessons/Everyday life	170
French/Lessons/Rural life	173
French/Lessons/Dining	191
French/Lessons/Communication	199
French/Lessons/Food and drink	206
<b>Level three lessons</b>	<b>214</b>

French/Lessons/Vacations	214
French/Lessons/Work	239
French/Lessons/Health	242
French/Lessons/Money	247
French/Lessons/Youth	250
French/Lessons/Adolescence	254
French/Lessons/Historical France	256
French/Lessons/Revolutionary France	258
French/Lessons/Modern France	260
French/Lessons/Current events	261

## **Level four lessons** **265**

French/Lessons/Slavery under Napoleon	265
French/Lessons/Algerian War of Independence	267
French/Lessons/Candide, (ou l'Optimisme)	269
French/Lessons/Rêveries du promeneur solitaire	270
French/Lessons/Boule de Suif	270
French/Lessons/Les Fleurs du Mal	273
French/Lessons/Demain, dès l'aube	275
French/Lessons/Agreement of past participles with avoir	276

## **References**

Article Sources and Contributors	277
Image Sources, Licenses and Contributors	279

## **Article Licenses**

License	283
---------	-----

---

# Introductory lessons

---

## French/Lessons/Introduction

---

**French** (*Français*), {fʁɑ̃sɛ} is a Romance language spoken as a first language by around 136 million people worldwide. A total of 500 million speak it as either a first, second, or foreign language. Moreover, some 200 million people learn French as a foreign language. French speaking communities are present in 56 countries and territories. Most native speakers of the language live in France, the rest live essentially in Canada, particularly the province of Quebec, with minorities in the Atlantic provinces, Ontario, and Western Canada, as well as Belgium, Switzerland, Monaco, Luxembourg, and the U.S. states of Louisiana and Maine. Most second-language speakers of French live in Francophone Africa, arguably exceeding the number of native speakers.

French is a descendant of the Latin language of the Roman Empire, as are national languages such as Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, Romanian and Catalan, and minority languages ranging from Occitan to Neapolitan and many more. Its closest relatives however are the other langues d'oïl and French-based creole languages. Its development was also influenced by the native Celtic languages of Roman Gaul and by the (Germanic) Frankish language of the post-Roman Frankish invaders.

It is an official language in 29 countries, plus the Vatican City, which form what is called, in French, *La Francophonie*, the community of French-speaking countries. It is an official language of all United Nations agencies and a large number of international organizations. According to the European Union, 129 million (or 26% of the Union's total population), in 27 member states speak French, of which 65 million are native speakers and 69 million claim to speak French either as a second language or as a foreign language, making it the third most spoken second language in the Union, after English and German. Twenty-percent of non-Francophone Europeans know how to speak French, totaling roughly 145.6 million people.

In addition, from the 17th century to the mid 20th century, French served as the pre-eminent international language of diplomacy and international affairs as well as a *lingua franca* among the educated classes of Europe. The dominant position of French language has only been overshadowed recently by English, since the emergence of the USA as a major power.

As a result of extensive colonial ambitions of France and Belgium, between the 17th and 20th centuries, French was introduced to America, Africa, Polynesia, South-East Asia, and the Caribbean.

### History

During the Roman occupation of Gaul, the Latin language was imposed on the natives. This Latin language eventually developed into what is known as Vulgar Latin, which was still very similar to Latin. Over the centuries, due to Celtic and Germanic influences (particularly the Franks), *la langue d'oïl* was developed. A dialect of *la langue d'oïl* known as *le francien* was the language of the court, and thus became the official language of what was to become the Kingdom of France, and later the Nation-State of France.

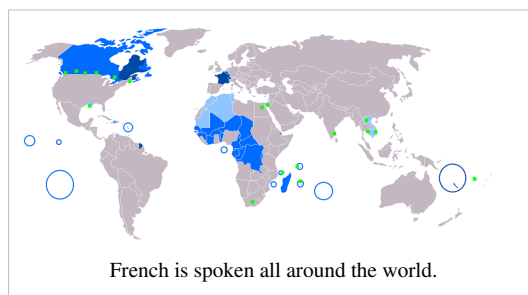
From medieval times until the 19th century, French was the dominant language of diplomacy, culture, administration, trade and royal courts across Europe. Due to these factors, French was the *lingua franca* of this time period.

French has influenced many languages world wide, including English. It is through French (or more precisely Norman, a dialect of *la langue d'oïl*) that English gets about one third of its vocabulary.

---

## Extent of the language

In modern times, French is still a significant diplomatic language: it is an official language of the United Nations, the Olympic Games, and the European Union. It is also the official language of 29 countries and the Vatican City. Spoken in France, Belgium, Switzerland, Luxemburg, Tunisia, Morocco, Senegal, Haiti, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar, the Congo, Algeria, Niger, Mali, Burkina Faso, Togo, Gabon, the Seychelles, Burundi, Chad, Rwanda, Djibouti, Cameroon, Mauritius, and Canada (mostly in the province of Québec, where it is the primary language, but it is also used in other parts of the country. All consumer product packages in Canada are required by law to have both English and French labels.



## Advice on studying French

French tends to have a reputation among English speakers as hard to learn. While it is true that it poses certain difficulties to native English-speakers, it may be noted that English is also considered 'difficult' to learn, and yet we learned it without the benefit of already knowing a language. In fact, the French language can be learned in only 10 months <sup>[1]</sup>, if only for the specific purpose of passing a standardized test, such as the Test d'Evaluation de Français. According to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, in order to reach the level of 'Independent User' (after completing Level B2), you must complete 400 hours of effective learning (so if you study 4 hours a week, every single week of the year, you would need two years to achieve it). Any way you look at it, learning any new language requires a long-term commitment. Remember, that like any skill, it requires a certain amount of effort. And it is likely that if you do not practice your French regularly, you will begin to forget it. Try to make French practice a part of your routine; even if it's not daily, at least make it regular.

Also remember that you are learning a new skill. Try to master the easier concepts before moving on to the more complex. We all have to add and subtract before we can do calculus. French is a complete language; thus, while this book can teach you to read and write in French, these are only half of the skills that make up fluency. A written document cannot teach much about listening to and speaking French. You must train on all of these skills, and they will then reinforce one another.

The very best way to learn French is to visit France or another French-speaking country. This allows you to start with a clean slate, as babies do. However, since most of us are unwilling or unable to take that step, the next best option is immersion. If you are serious about learning French, a period of immersion (during which you live in a Francophone culture) is a good idea once you have some basic familiarity with the language. If you can't travel to a French-speaking country, then try listening to French-language programs on the radio, TV, or the Internet. Rent or buy French-language movies (many American and U.K. movies have a French language option). Pay attention to pronunciation. Grab a French speaker you meet and talk to him or her in French. Listen, speak, and practice. Read French newspapers and magazines. Google's news page, which links to French-language news stories, is an excellent source that will enrich your vocabulary.

## Written versus modern spoken French

While the French written language is highly standardized, and hasn't changed much in over two hundred years, the same cannot be said of the spoken language. This book, like all French training material, is oriented towards the written language. The speaking examples are straight from the standardized written language. If you were to become an expert in this French, you would probably be completely confused when you arrive in a French speaking country. Unlike the written language, the spoken language is very dynamic. The French people would not readily understand

you, and you would not understand them. You can picture in your mind, a person learning English from a two hundred year old book, and coming to your town and saying "Hast thou" or "Wherefore art thou."

The reason written French is stressed in learning (Schools and Internet courses), is that you can go from this standardized language to modern spoken French much easier than English to spoken French, and then going backwards to learning written French.

A simple example is: *Je ne comprends pas* (I don't understand). For a business person (not wanting to sound too plebeian) this would be spoken as: *Jeun comprends pas*, with the *Je ne* joined together. But most people on the street simplify this even further. The *ne* is deemed redundant and falls by the wayside, and the hard *Je* sound is reduced to a *sh* sound: *shcomprends pas*. Another example might be *Il ne fait pas ...* resulting in *y fay pa ...* (ee-fay-pah), or *Il n'y a pas ...* becoming *yapa ...* (yah-pah...).

French is a language that is read, spoken, and sung. Each has different rules. Lyric and Poetry have pronunciation rules that are different than the written, and spoken French has no rules in comparison. Learning written French is only step one, and modern spoken French is your step two. This book is for learning written French.

## What should I learn first?

Many courses of language study assume you are going there for vacation, and so begin their lessons with common *survival* phrases that people use. There is some of that in this book, but consider that "verbs" are what makes a language. There are six verbs in French that, when memorized, will give you a head start when moving on to learning sentences.

The distinction between a phrase and a sentence, is that a phrase does not have a subject or verb. This is why they are easy to learn, and a main part of vacation type books. You can't go wrong with a phrase. Unlike a phrase, a sentence is a grammatical unit. You will need nouns, pronouns, adverbs (verbs for other verbs), adjectives (nouns for other nouns), etc. A sentence includes a subject (what/whom the sentence is about), and a predicate (words that tell us about the subject). There are also different types of sentences: *declarative (statements)*, *interrogative (questions)*, *exclamative (exclamations)*, and *commandative (commands)*. The structure of sentences, and not just phrases, must be studied and practiced in order to learn a new language.

Most important, at beginning levels, is to get your French face on. This means pronunciation is critical. You do not want to have to unlearn anything when you get to the next level. The textual pronunciation examples here are based on the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), and should be used to prepare your mind. The IPA symbols are designed by scientists, and are no match to listening to French people within their own environment. It is important to actually listen to a real French speaker at this stage. Use the example voices contained in the book, but also watch French media on the Internet. You should be cautioned about French songs. It is acceptable for artists to twist a word for style and for rhyme, and they love to embellish endings. You will also find that mutes are pronounced in lyric and poetry. It is often the case that a singer or poem recitation will say "ewnuh" for *une* and "veeuh" for *vie*. You may also note, to prevent boredom, a lyric may be "veeuh" on one verse, and "vee" on the next. Examples, as to why songs and poetry are added experiences in learning and enjoying the French language.

The beginning verbs are:

- Être (*ehtr*) (To Be), Je suis (*zhuh sewee*) (I am)
- Avoir (*ah-vwahr*) (To Have), J'ai (*zhéh*) (I Have)
- Savoir (*sah-vwahr*) (To Know), Je sais (*zhuh seh*) (I Know)
- Devoir (*duh-vwahr*) (Ought To, Must), Je dois (*zhuh dwah*) (I Must)
- Pouvoir (*poo-vwahr*) (Able To, Can), Je peux (*zhuh puh*) (I Can)
- Vouloir (*voo-lwahr*) (Want To), Je veux (*zhuh vuh*) (I Want)

Just as in English, you will use these as a base to create the fourteen (14) French tenses. Present, Future, Conditional, etc. Don't worry about tenses for this exercise. They are complications that will take months and years to master.

---

Generally, only ten (10) tenses are used except for advanced levels of French.

The above verbs must be mastered to even begin. You might think the list is too short, so feel free to add verbs into your flash-card rotation.

The next verb examples, that are important to any language, are the movement type verbs. While you can "have, know, can, etc" you also need to "go, come, or stay" in many conversations. These verbs are considered basic building blocks.

- Aller (*ah-lay*) (To Go), Je vais (*zhuh veh*) (I Go)
- Venir (*vuh-neer*) (To Come), Je viens (*zhuh vy<sup>uh</sup> ah<sup>(n)</sup>*) (I Come)
- Sortir (*sohr-teer*) (To Leave, Go Out), Je sors (*zhuh sohr*) (I Go Out/Leave)
- Partir (*pahr-teer*) (To Depart), Je part (*zhuh pahr*) (I Depart)
- Rester (*reh-stay*) (To Remain/Stay) Je reste (*zhuh rehst*) (I Remain/Stay)

Again, feel free to add others to your flash-card rotation.

That brings us to the "Big Seven" French question words. These, like the above will quickly become complicated as well. The following is obviously simplified, but your understanding at this level, will quickly get you to the next level.

- Où (*oo*) Where ex: "*Où* est le taxi ?"
- Que/Qu' (*kuh*) What ex: "*Quel* est le problème ?", *qu'elle*, *qu'il*, etc.
- Qui (*kee*) Who ex: "*Qui* a pris mon stylo ?"
- Pourquoi (*poor-kwah*) Why ex: "*Pourquoi* êtes-vous ici ?"
- Quand (*kah<sup>(n)</sup>*) When ex: "*Quand* vous partez, nous serons heureux."
- Comment (*koh-mah<sup>(n)</sup>*) How ex: "*Comment* allons-nous trouver des informations ?"
- Combien (*kohm-by<sup>uh</sup> a<sup>(n)</sup>*) How Much, How Many ex: "*Combien* ça coûte ?", "*Combien* font six et trois ?"

Finally, one word that is very often needed:

- Parce que (*pahrs kuh / pahr suh kuh (Canada)*) Because ex: "*Parce que* vous êtes trop vieux pour ça !"

Making flash-cards of all the above French words, memorizing them (forward to English/backward to French), will give you a head start in all French Language courses.

## Impediment of learning by tricks

There are many methods for students to learn new subjects, and the first method is to use what are known as "tricks," designed to make it easier (so it would seem). These tricks, in most cases, merely prevent the brain from storing the information for direct lookup. One example is the French word *chat*. We can form a rule, whereby anytime you see a *ch* in French, you will substitute a *c* and voilà - there you go. Others, such as changing *-ment* to *-ly* or *-ant* to *-ing* are a similar waste of time.

A good example of the damage that can be done by these tricks, is in learning Morse Code. Many teachers will begin by showing the dit's and dah's visually, and then make the sound using the key following each symbol. So that dah-di-da-dit "-.-." will be stored in the brain as a *c*, and somehow (magically) retrieved for use later.

Alas, this technique only works up to a certain speed, and then the students brain is so damaged, they have no hope of using the code any faster than 10 Words Per Minute. It was found (in the 1850's), that if you just associate the whole sound with a letter, and ignore the combinations of dit's and dah's, that new students listening to 20 Words Per Minute for several weeks, were able to go to work immediately. A famous Scottish-American named Andrew Carnegie went from a message boy to head telegraph operator by learning to associate sounds with whole words, and not just writing down each character, as the method used by his peers.

The advice offered in this book, is to avoid these tricks, and to associate word and sentence sounds with their meaning. Listen to the new word or sentence, and store the meaning in your brain. Do not try to translate one

language into your native language before responding. When someone hands you a stick of /di.na.mit/ (*dee-nah-meet*) you should quickly drop it and run, and not stop to translate it into *dynamite* first. Simply associate the word or sentence, but do not translate it.

When you go shopping, and hear customers saying in English "How much is that?" then you form an association of that sentence to the person wanting to know a price. Similarly, if you hear people in the market asking "Combien ça coûte?" you don't have to translate the sentence, you associate it with people wanting to know a price (or more often wanting to know a lower price while smiling seductively at the assistant). After associating ten things about the word "Combien" the brain will simplify matters for you, much like it pulls the steering wheel with your arm, after the eyes see a pot-hole ahead. Forever more, "Combien" will be associated with a quantity "How much", or "How many" just as pot-holes are associated with "avoid."

## References

[1] [http://web.archive.org/web/20071211081522/http://en.wikinerds.org/index.php/Learning\\_French\\_in\\_10\\_months](http://web.archive.org/web/20071211081522/http://en.wikinerds.org/index.php/Learning_French_in_10_months)

# French/Lessons/Alphabet

French is based on the Latin alphabet (also called the Roman alphabet), and there are twenty-six (26) letters. Originally there were twenty-five (25) letters, with 'W' being added by the mid-nineteenth century. Unlike the English, who call it a "double-u," the French use "double-v" and pronounce it (doo-bluh-vay) after the 'V' which is pronounced (vay). During the period from Old French to Modern French, the letter 'K' was added. These two letters are used mostly with adopted foreign words. The French alphabet used today is less than 200 years old.

The twenty-six letters are parted into :

- 20 Consonants (*Consonnes*): B C D F G H J K L M N P Q R S T V W X Z
- 6 Vowels (*Voyelles*): A E I O U Y

In addition, French uses several accents: grave accents (*à, è, and ù*) and acute accents (*é*). A circumflex applies to all vowels, except Y (considered as a vowel): *â, ê, î, ô, û*. A tréma (French for *dieresis*) is also applied: *ë, ï, ü, ÿ*. Two combined letters (called orthographic ligatures) are used: *œ* and *ø*. Finally, a cedilla is used on the *c* to make it sound like an English *s*: *ç*.

## Letters and examples

Letter	Name in French	Pronunciation
<b>Aa</b>	/a/ ( <i>ah</i> )	like <b>a</b> in <i>father</i>
<b>Bb</b>	/be/ ( <i>bay</i> )	like <b>b</b> in <i>maybe</i>
<b>Cc</b>	/se/ ( <i>say</i> )	before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> : like <b>c</b> in <i>center</i> before <i>a, o, or u</i> : like <b>c</b> in <i>cat</i>
<b>Dd</b>	/de/ ( <i>day</i> )	like <b>d</b> in <i>dog</i>
<b>Ee</b>	/ə/ ( <i>uh</i> )	approximately like <b>u</b> in <i>burp</i>
<b>Ff</b>	/ɛf/ ( <i>ehf</i> )	like <b>f</b> in <i>fog</i>
<b>Gg</b>	/ʒe/ ( <i>zhay</i> )	before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> : like <b>s</b> in <i>measure</i> before <i>a, o, or u</i> : like <b>g</b> in <i>get</i>
<b>Hh</b>	/aʃ/ ( <i>ahsh</i> )	See Supplementary Notes below: never pronounced
<b>Ii</b>	/i/ ( <i>ee</i> )	like <b>ea</b> in <i>team</i>



<b>Jj</b>	/ʒi/ (zhee)	like <b>s</b> in <i>measure</i>
<b>Kk</b>	/ka/ (kah)	like <b>k</b> in <i>kite</i>
<b>Ll</b>	/ɛl/ (ehl)	like <b>l</b> in <i>lemon</i>
<b>Mm</b>	/ɛm/ (ehm)	like <b>m</b> in <i>minute</i>
<b>Nn</b>	/ɛn/ (ehn)	like <b>n</b> in <i>note</i>
<b>Oo</b>	/o/ (oh)	<i>closed</i> : approximately like <b>u</b> in <i>nut</i> <i>open</i> : like <b>o</b> in <i>nose</i>
<b>Pp</b>	/pe/ (pay)	like <b>p</b> in <i>pen</i>
<b>Qq</b>	/ky/ (kew)	like <b>k</b> in <i>kite</i>
<b>Rr</b>	/ɛʁ/ (ehr)	force air through the back of your throat near the position of gargling, but sounding soft
<b>Ss</b>	/ɛs/ (ehs)	like <b>s</b> in <i>sister</i> at beginning of word or with two s's or like <b>z</b> in <i>amazing</i> if only one s
<b>Tt</b>	/te/ (tay)	like <b>t</b> in <i>top</i>
<b>Uu</b>	/y/ (ew)	say the English letter <b>e</b> , but make your lips say <i>oo</i>
<b>Vv</b>	/ve/ (vay)	like <b>v</b> in <i>violin</i>
<b>Ww</b>	/dubløve/ (doo-bluh-vay)	depending on the derivation of the word, like <b>v</b> as in <i>violin</i> , or <b>w</b> in <i>water</i>
<b>Xx</b>	/iks/ (eeks)	either /ks/ in <i>socks</i> , or /gz/ in <i>exit</i>
<b>Yy</b>	/igʁɛk/ (ee-grehk)	like <b>ea</b> in <i>leak</i>
<b>Zz</b>	/zɛd/ (zehd)	like <b>z</b> in <i>zebra</i>

## Supplementary orthography · Notes

### Final consonants

In French, certain consonants are silent when they are the final letter of a word. The letters *p* (as in ), *s* (as in ), *t* (as in ), *d* (as in ), and *x* (as in ), are generally not pronounced at the end of a word. They are pronounced if there is an *e* letter after it (, , ).

### Dental consonants

The letters *d*, *l*, *n*, *s*, *t*, and *z* are pronounced with the tip of the tongue against the lower teeth and the middle of the tongue against the roof of the mouth. In English, one would pronounce these letters with the tip of the tongue at the roof of one's mouth. It is very difficult to pronounce a word like properly with the *d* formed in the English manner.

### *b* and *p*

Unlike English, when you pronounce the letters *b* and *p* in French, little to no air should come out of your mouth. In terms of phonetics, the difference in the French *b* and *p* and their English counterparts is one of aspiration. Fortunately, in English both aspirated and unaspirated variants (allophones) exist, but only in specific environments. If you're a native speaker, say the word *pit* and then the word *spit* out loud. Did you notice the extra puff of air in the first word that doesn't come with the second? The *p* in 'pit' is aspirated (); the *p* in 'spit' is not (like the *p* in *any* position in French).

**q**

The letter 'q' is always followed by a 'u'. There are only two cases where there is an exception, and that is 'cinq' (five) and 'coq' (rooster).

**r**

A final 'r' after 'e' is generally mute, but it is pronounced on words of one syllable 'fer', 'mer' and 'hier'.

**Aspirated and non-aspirated h**

In French, the letter *h* can be aspirated (*h aspiré*), or not aspirated (*h non aspiré*), depending on which language the word was borrowed from. The *h* is never pronounced, whether it is aspirated or not aspirated.

For example, the word has an aspirated *h*. When a *definite article* (*le, la, l', les*) is placed before it, the result is *le héros*, and both words must be pronounced separately. However, the feminine form of *héros*, is a non-aspirated *h*. Therefore, when you put a *definite article* in front of it, it becomes *l'héroïne*, and is pronounced as one word.

The only way to tell if the *h* at the beginning of a word is aspirated is to look it up in the dictionary. Some dictionaries will place an asterisk (\*) in front of the entry word in the French-English *H* section if the *h* is aspirated. Other dictionaries will include it in the pronunciation guide after the key word by placing an apostrophe ( ' ) before the pronunciation. In short, the words must be memorized.

Here is a table of some basic *h* words that are aspirated and not aspirated:

aspirated	non-aspirated
<b>héros</b> , hero	<b>héroïne</b> , heroine
<b>haïr</b> , to hate	<b>habiter</b> , to live
<b>huit</b> , eight	<b>harmonie</b> , harmony

**Supplementary orthography · Punctuation · La ponctuation**

&	esperluette, et commercial	,	virgule	{ }	accolades	~	tilde
'	apostrophe	=	égal	%	pourcent	@	arobase, a commercial, arobe
*	astérisque	\$	dollar	.	point		
« »	guillemets	!	point d'exclamation	+	plus		
\	barre oblique inverse	>	supérieur à	#	dièse		
[ ]	crochets	<	inférieur à	?	point d'interrogation		
:	deux points	-	moins, tiret, trait d'union	_	soulignement		
;	point virgule	( )	parenthèses	/	barre oblique		

The punctuation symbols in French operates very similarly to English with the same meaning. The only punctuation symbol not present in French would be the quotation marks; these are replaced by the *guillemets* shown in the table above. For speech in fiction, no quotation marks are used. The two stroke punctuation marks (such as ;, :, ?, !) may require a non-breaking space before or after the mark in question.

## Supplementary orthography · Diacritics

Five different kinds of accent marks are used in written French. In many cases, an accent changes the sound of the letter to which it is added. In others, the accent has no effect on pronunciation. Accents in French never indicate stress (which always falls on the last syllable). Accentuated letters are usually never followed by a double consonant (except *châssis* for instance); moreover on *e* accent becomes useless because a following double consonant changes its pronunciation (e.g.: *jeter* ([ə], throw) but *je jette* (pronounced è, I throw). The following table lists every French accent mark and the letters with which it can be combined:

Accent	Letters used	Examples
acute accent	é	
grave accent	è, à, ù	, ,
circumflex	â, ê, î, ô, û	, , ,
diaeresis	ë, ï, ü, ÿ	, ,
cedilla	ç	

Note that the letter ÿ is only used in very rare words, mostly old town names like *L'Hay-Les-Roses*, a Paris suburb or *Aÿ* in Champagne region. This letter is pronounced like *ï*.

Note also that as of the spelling reform of 1990, the diaeresis indicating *gu* is not a digraph on words finishing in *guë* and is now placed on the *u* in standard (*académie française*) French: *aigüe* and not *aiguë*; *cigüe* and not *ciguë*; *ambigüe* and not *ambiguë*. Since this reform is relatively recent and mostly unknown to laypeople, the two spellings can be used interchangeably.

### Acute accent · Accent aigu

The acute accent is the most common accent used in written French. It is only used with the letter *e* and is always pronounced .

One use of the *accent aigu* is to form the past participle of regular *-er* verbs.

Infinitive	Past participle
aimer	aimé
regarder	regardé

### Grave accent · Accent grave

#### à and ù

In the case of the letters *à* and *ù*, the grave accent is used to graphically distinguish one word from another.

Without accent grave	With accent grave
a	à
la	là
ou	où

è

Unlike à and ù, è is not used to distinguish words from one another. The è is used for pronunciation. In careful speech, an unaccented *e* is pronounced like an *a* on the end of a word in English /ə/, as in "Angela", and in rapid speech is sometimes not pronounced at all. The è is pronounced like the letter *e* in *pet*.

### Circumflex accent · *Accent circonflexe*

This accent is often called a 'hat' in language and mathematics, and usually indicates the disappearance of the old-French *s* after the vowel wearing it (the hat) but this *s* can still be found in a noun or a verb of the same lexical family. Examples are: *hospital* --> *hôpital* but *hospitalité*, *maistre* --> *maître*, *gâteau* from old french *gastel*, *ê* is pronounced like è: *Fenestre* --> *fenêtre* but *défenestrer*, *forest* --> *forêt* but *forestier*.

Circumflex accent may be used to have *closed-o* (la Drôme (French department), un dôme... *ô* is pronounced [o] like in *château*, without this accent it would be said like the English word *hot* ; whereas this pronunciation is not really applied in the south of France.)

In past participle of *devoir* (must), *dû* a circumflex accent is written to distinguish it with the article *du*.

According to the spelling reform of 1990 some of circumflex accent are not compulsory any more (*maître* --> *maitre*, *boîte* --> *boite*...)

### Cedilla · *Cédille*

The cedilla is used only with the letter *c*, and is said to make the *c* *soft*, making it equivalent to the English and French *s*.

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Pronouncing *b* and *p*

1. Get a loose piece of printer paper or notebook paper.
2. Hold the piece of paper about one inch (or a couple of centimeters) in front of your face.
3. Say the words *baby*, and *puppy* like you normally would in English. Notice how the paper moved when you said the 'b' and the 'p' respectively.
4. Now, without making the piece of paper move, say the words *belle* (the feminine form of beautiful in French, pronounced like the English 'bell.'), and *papa* (the French equivalent of "Dad").
  - If the paper moved, your pronunciation is slightly off. Concentrate, and try it again.
  - If the paper didn't move, congratulations! You pronounced the words correctly!

### Exercise Finding *h* words

1. Grab a French-English dictionary and find at least ten aspirated *h* words, and ten non-aspirated *h* words
2. On a piece of paper, write down the words you find in two columns
3. Look at it every day and memorize the columns

# French/Lessons/Greetings

## Vocabulary · Greetings · *Les salutations*

Salut	/sa.ly/ ( <i>sah-lew</i> )	Hi./Bye.	informal
Bonjour	/bɔ̃.ʒuʁ/ ( <i>boh<sup>(n)</sup>-zhoor</i> )	Hello	the normal greeting; all day
Bonsoir	/bɔ̃.swaʁ/ ( <i>boh<sup>(n)</sup>-swahr</i> )	Good evening, good night, hello	after 19h00 (7pm)
Bonne soirée	/bɔ̃n swaʁ.e/ ( <i>bohn swah-ray</i> )	Good evening	<i>une soirée</i> can also mean a party
Bonne nuit	/bɔ̃n_nɥi/ ( <i>bohn nooe</i> )	Good night	the normal farewell after dark
Quoi de neuf ?	/kwɑ də nœf/ ( <i>kwah duh nuhf</i> )	What's up?, How's it going?	lit: what's new
Pas grand-chose.	/pa ɡʁɑ̃ ʒoz/ ( <i>pah grah<sup>(n)</sup> shohz</i> )	Not much.	lit: no big-thing

When talking to one's peers or to children, *Salut* is used as a greeting. Its English equivalents would be *hi* and *hey*. *Bonjour*, literally meaning *good day*, should be used for anyone else. One way of remembering these greetings, is that they come in masculine/feminine pairs. One is upon arrival, the other upon departure.

jour : bonjour / bonne journée

matin : bonjour / bonne matinée (early in the morning), bonne journée (early or late in the morning)

après-midi : bonjour / bon(ne) après-midi (early in the afternoon), bonne journée (early or late in the afternoon), bonne soirée (late in the afternoon)

soir : bonjour, bonsoir / bonne soirée (early or late in the evening), bonne nuit (very late in the evening)

nuit : bonjour, bonsoir / bonne nuit

The French never say *Bon matin*, They do use *matinée*, *journée*, *soirée* but never use *nuitée*.

## Vocabulary · Good-bye · *Au revoir*

Salut	Hi./Bye.	informal (kid stuff)
Au revoir	Good-bye	lit: to/until seeing again
À demain	See you tomorrow	lit: to/until tomorrow
À tout à l'heure	See you (later today)	idiomatic, lit: to all to the hour
À la prochaine	See you (tomorrow)	lit: to/until next time
À bientôt	See you soon	lit: to/until soon
À plus tard	See you later	À plus (short version for "see you")
Ciao	Bye	Italian
Bonne soirée	Have a good evening	
Bonne journée	Have a nice day	

In addition to being used as an informal greeting, *Salut* also means *bye*. Again, it should only be used among friends. Another informal greeting is *ciao*, an Italian word commonly used in France. *Au revoir* is the only formal way to say *Good-bye*. If you will be meeting someone again soon, use *À bientôt* or *À tout à l'heure*. *À demain* is used if you will be seeing the person the following day.

## Vocabulary · Names

is used to informally ask someone for his or her name. It is normal to just reply by stating your name, however you may also respond with , meaning *I am called...*

Jacques	Bonsoir, Marie.
	Good evening, Marie.
Marie	Euh ? Tu t'appelles comment ?
	Eh? What's your name?
Jacques	Moi, je m'appelle Jacques.
	Me, my name is Jacques.
Marie	Ah, oui. Quoi de neuf, Jacques ?
	Ah, yes. What's new, Jacques?
Jacques	Pas grand-chose. Alors, au revoir, à demain, Marie.
	Not much. Then, bye, see you tomorrow, Marie.
Marie	À la prochaine, Jacques.
	See you, Jacques.

## Vocabulary · How are you? · Ça va?

Comment allez-vous ? , Comment vas-tu ? , Comment ça va ? / Ça va ?	, , ,	How are you? lit: How do you go?, It goes?
Est-ce que vous allez bien ?		Are you well?
Ça va bien		I'm doing well. lit. It's going (very) well
Je vais bien		I am well.
Ça va Oui, ça va		Things are going fine. Yes, I'm fine.
Très bien, merci		Very well, thanks.
Pas mal		Not Bad
Pas si bien/pas très bien		Not so well
mal		bad
Comme ci, comme ça		So-so
Désolé		Sorry. Désolée if feminine, same pronunciation
Et toi ? Et vous ?		And you? And you?

**DIALOGUE:** Two good friends, Olivier and Luc, are meeting.

Olivier	Salut Luc. Ça va ?
	Hi Luc. How are you?
Luc	Ça va bien, merci. Et toi, ça va ?
	I'm well, thanks. And you, how are you?
Olivier	Pas mal.
	Not bad.
Luc	Quoi de neuf ?
	What's new?
Olivier	Pas grand-chose. Au revoir Luc.
	Not much. Goodbye, Luc.
Luc	Au revoir, à demain.
	Goodbye, see you tomorrow.

*Ça va?* is used to ask someone how they are doing. The phrase literally means *It goes?*, referring to the body and life. A more formal way to say this is *Comment allez-vous?*. You can respond by using *ça va* as a statement; *Ça va* in this case is used for *I'm fine*. The adverb is used to say *well*, and is often said both alone and as *Ça va bien*. *Bien* is preceded by certain adverbs to specify the degree to which you are well. Common phrases are *assez bien*, meaning *rather well*, *très bien*, meaning *very well*, and *vraiment bien*, meaning *really well*. The adverb is used to say *badly*. is commonly added to *mal* to form *Pas mal.*, meaning *Not bad*. *Comme ci, comme ça.*, literally translating to *Like this, like that.*, is used to say *So, so*.

To be polite, you can add *, merci*, meaning *thank you*, in your responses to the questions e.g., *très bien, merci*.

## Exercises

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from French to English.

Bonne soirée	Have a good evening.
À tout à l'heure	See you (later today)
Je vais bien.	I am well.
Et vous ?	And you? (formal)
À demain	See you tomorrow
Comment allez-vous ?	How are you? (formal)
Salut	Hi./Bye.
Très bien, merci.	Very well, thanks.
Est-ce que vous allez bien ?	Are you well?
Je m'appelle	My name is
Bonne nuit	Good night
À bientôt	See you soon
Pas si bien/pas très bien	Not so well
Ça va bien	I'm doing well.

Bonjour	Hello
---------	-------

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from English to French.

What's your name?	Tu t'appelles comment ?
Have a nice day	Bonne journée
Hi./Bye.	Salut.
Not much.	Pas grand-chose.
Have a good evening	Bonne soirée

### Exercise Responses

Your friend François sees you and starts a conversation. How might you respond?

- *François*: Salut. Comment vas-tu ?
- *You*: \_\_\_\_\_
- *François*: Quoi de neuf ?
- *You*: \_\_\_\_\_
- *François*: À la prochaine.
- *You*: \_\_\_\_\_

### Exercise Basic phrases dialogue

Put the following conversation in order:

	First	Second	Third	Fourth
<b>1. Michel</b>	Je ne vais pas très bien.	Bonjour, Jacques	Au revoir	Comment ça va?
<b>2. Jacques</b>	Désolé.	Ça va très bien! Et vous? Allez-vous bien?	À demain.	Salut, Michel!

### Solution

	First	Second	Third	Fourth
<b>1. Michel</b>	Bonjour, Jacques	Comment ça va?	Je ne vais pas très bien.	Au revoir
<b>2. Jacques</b>	Salut, Michel!	Ça va très bien! Et vous? Allez-vous bien?	Désolé.	À demain.



# French/Lessons/Formal speech

---

## Dialogue · A formal conversation · *Une conversation formelle*

Two people—Monsieur Bernard and Monsieur Lambert—are meeting for the first time:

Monsieur Bernard	Bonjour. Comment vous appelez-vous ?
	Hello. What's your name?
Monsieur Lambert	Je m'appelle Jean-Paul Lambert. Et vous ?
	I am Jean-Paul Lambert. And you?
Monsieur Bernard	Moi, je suis Marc Bernard. Enchanté.
	Me, I am Marc Bernard. Nice to meet you.
Monsieur Lambert	Enchanté.
	Nice to meet you.

## Grammar · *Vous vs. tu*

This is an important difference between French and English today. English no longer distinguishes between the singular, and the plural, formal version of *you*. The use of *thou* for the informal singular version faded almost completely by the mid-nineteenth century.

In French, it is important to know when to use and when to use .

*Vous* is the plural form of *you*. This is somewhat equivalent to *you all*, *you guys*, *all of you*, except that it does not carry any familiarity when used with the plural. You would use it to address your friends as well as when talking to the whole government at a press conference.

*Vous* is also used to refer to single individuals to show respect, to be polite or to be neutral. It is used when talking to someone who is important, someone who is older than you are, or someone with whom you are unfamiliar. This is known as *Vouvoiement*. Note the conversation between M. Bernard and M. Lambert above as an example of this use.

Conversely, *tu* is the singular and informal form of *vous* (*you*) in French. It is commonly used when referring to a friend or a family member, and is also used between children or when addressing a child. If it is used when speaking to a stranger, it signals disrespect. This is known as *Tutoiement*. As a rule of thumb, use *tu* only when you would call that person by his first name, otherwise use *vous*. French people will make it known when they would like you to refer to them by *tu*. The use of *vous* is less common in Quebecois than in French from France.

In sociolinguistics, a T–V distinction describes the situation wherein a language has second-person pronouns that distinguish varying levels of politeness, social distance, courtesy, familiarity, or insult toward the addressee. The expressions T-form (informal) and V-form (formal), with reference to the initial letters of these pronouns in Latin, *tu* and *vos*. In Latin, *tu* was originally the singular, and *vos* the plural, with no distinction for honorific or familiar. It was only between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries that the norms for the use of T- and V-forms crystallized.

---

## Vocabulary · Courtesy · *La politesse*

Please	S'il te plaît
	S'il vous plaît
Thanks (a lot)	Merci (beaucoup)
You're welcome.	De rien
	Pas de quoi
	Je t'en prie
	Je vous en prie

## Vocabulary · Titles · *Les titres*

Vocabulary Titles · Les titres			
French	Abbr.	Pronunciation	English, Usage
Monsieur	M.	/mɔ̃.sjø/ ( <i>muh-sy<sup>uh</sup>ew</i> )	Mr., Sir
Messieurs	M.	/mesjø/ ( <i>maysy<sup>uh</sup>ew</i> )	Gentlemen
Madame	M <sup>me</sup>	/ma.dam/ ( <i>mah-dahm</i> )	Mrs., Ma'am
Mesdames	M <sup>me</sup>	/me.dam/ ( <i>may-dahm</i> )	Ladies
Mademoiselle	M <sup>lle</sup>	/mad.mwa.zɛl/ ( <i>mahd-mwah-zehl</i> )	Miss, Young lady
Mesdemoiselles	M <sup>lle</sup>	/med.mwa.zɛl/ ( <i>mayd-mwah-zehl</i> )	Young ladies

- It's acceptable to use /mɛ.dam/ or /me.dam/ (*meh-dahm*) or (*may-dahm*)
- Do not forget to liaison if saying Mesdames et Messieurs /me.dam z\_ɛ me.sjø/ (*may-dam-zay-maysy<sup>uh</sup>ew*).

## Vocabulary · Asking for one's name · *Demander le nom de quelqu'un*

Comment vous appelez-vous ?	How do you call yourself?
Quel est votre nom ?	What is your name?
Comment t'appelles-tu ?	What is your name?
Je m'appelle...	My name is...
Je suis...	I am...
Moi, je suis...	I'm...

Note that with *vous*, the verb *appelez* is spelled with **one** 'l', whereas with *tu* it has two l's (*appelles*). This is an irregular conjugation which will be covered more in-depth in a later lesson.

## Exercises

### Exercise Introductions

You are at your first business conference representing your new company, and your manager begins to speak with a colleague you have never met. You want to greet him, tell him your name, and ask him his name.

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from French to English.

S'il vous plaît	Please
Comment vous appelez-vous ?	How do you call yourself?
Mesdames	Ladies
Je vous en prie.	You're welcome.
Merci beaucoup	Thanks a lot

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from English to French.

Gentlemen	Messieurs
Miss	Mademoiselle
My name is...	Je m'appelle...
Please	S'il te plaît, S'il vous plaît

Exercise Choose between *tu* and *vous*. Which would you use for the following people?

1. a teacher
2. a best friend
3. someone you just met
4. a group of your friends
5. a parent
6. a sibling
7. a waiter at a restaurant

### Solution

1. vous (to show respect)
2. tu (familiarity)
3. vous (unfamiliar)
4. vous (plural group, even though it is informal)
5. tu (familiar)
6. tu (familiar)
7. vous (likely unfamiliar, but also to show respect and to be polite)

# French/Lessons/Numbers

---

## Vocabulary - Cardinal numbers

zéro	0
un(e)	1
deux	2
trois	3
quatre	4
cinq	5
six	6
sept	7
huit	8
neuf	9
dix	10
onze	11
douze	12
treize	13
quatorze	14
quinze	15
seize	16
dix-sept	17
dix-huit	18
dix-neuf	19
vingt	20
vingt et un, vingt-et-un	21
vingt-[deux - neuf]	22-29
trente	30
trente et un, trente-et-un	31
trente-[deux - neuf]	32-39
quarante	40
cinquante	50
soixante	60
soixante-dix	70
soixante-et-onze	71
soixante-[douze - dix-neuf]	72-79
quatre-vingts	80
quatre-vingt-un	81
quatre-vingt-[deux - neuf]	82-89

---

quatre-vingt-dix	90
quatre-vingt-[onze - dix-neuf]	91-99
cent	100
[deux - neuf] cents	200-900
deux cent un	201
neuf cent un	901
mille	1.000
(un) million	1.000.000
(un) milliard	1.000.000.000

Only 21, 31, 41, 51 and 61 (but not 71, 81, or 91) have *et un* without a hyphen; but past this it is simply both words consecutively (*vingt-six, trente-trois*, etc) with a hyphen in between. For 100-199, *cent* is added before the rest of the number; this continues up to 1000 and onward. Many speakers of French outside of France refer to the numbers 70 to 99 in the same pattern as the other numbers. For instance, in Switzerland and Belgium, 70 is , 71 is *septante-et-un*, 72 is *septante deux*, and so on; 90 is , 91 is , 92 is *nonante deux*, and so on. In Switzerland, 80 is or .

### Supplementary vocabulary · Collective nouns

une unité	a unity
une huitaine	about eight
une dizaine	about ten
une douzaine	about twelve
une quinzaine	about fifteen
une vingtaine	about twenty
une trentaine	about thirty
une quarantaine	about forty
une cinquantaine	about fifty
une soixantaine	about sixty
une centaine	one hundred, about a hundred
un millier	one thousand, about a thousand

### Supplementary vocabulary · Mathematics · *Les mathématiques*

In French, the addition, subtraction, multiplication and division are as follows:

*Calculez:*

un plus un = deux

dix moins sept = trois

quatre fois trois = douze

vingt divisé par dix = deux

You may sometimes use *un plus un font deux*.

## Supplementary dialogue · In school · À l'école

*Toto est un personnage imaginaire qui est un cancre à l'école. Il y a beaucoup d'histoires drôles sur Toto !*

L'instituteur	Bonjour, les enfants! Aujourd'hui c'est mardi, nous allons réviser la table d'addition. Combien font huit plus six ?
	Hello, children! Today is Tuesday, we will review the addition table. What is eight plus six?
Toto	Treize, monsieur !
	Thirteen, sir!
L'instituteur	Non Toto tu t'es trompé! Huit plus six égal quatorze. Et combien font cinq plus neuf ?
	No Toto you were wrong! Eight plus six equals fourteen. And how much is five plus nine?
Clément	Quatorze !
	Fourteen!
L'instituteur	Très bien Clément.
	Very good, Clément.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Ordinal numbers · Les nombres ordinaux

premier, première	,	first
deuxième		second
troisième		third
quatrième		fourth
cinquième		fifth
sixième		sixth
septième		seventh
huitième		eighth
neuvième		ninth
dixième		tenth
onzième		eleventh
douzième		twelfth
treizième		thirteenth
quatorzième		fourteenth
quinzième		fifteenth
seizième		sixteenth
dix-septième		seventeenth
dix-huitième		eighteenth
dix-neuvième		nineteenth
vingtième		twentieth
vingt-et-unième		twenty-first
vingt-deuxième		twenty-second

trentième	thirtieth
quarantième	fortieth
quarante-et-unième	forty-first
cinquantième	fiftieth
cinquante-et-unième	fifty-first
soixantième	sixtieth
soixante-dixième	seventieth
quatre-vingtième	eightieth
quatre-vingt-dixième	ninetieth
centième	hundredth

## Exercises

### Exercise Number 1-10

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the number represented by each word.

un	1
huit	8
cinq	5
trois	3
neuf	9
dix	10
deux	2
quatre	4
sept	7
six	6

### Exercise Numbers 11-20

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the number represented by each word.

douze	12
dix-huit	18
quinze	15
treize	13
quatorze	14
dix-neuf	19
seize	16
vingt	20
onze	11
dix-sept	17

## ExerciseNumbers 21-100

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the number represented by each word.

soixante-et-onze	71
cinquante	50
trente-et-un	31
quarante-cinq	45
soixante-huit	68
vingt-sept	27
quatre-vingt-un	81
cent	100
cinquante-trois	53
quatre-vingt-dix-neuf	99
soixante-dix	70
vingt-et-un	21
quarante-quatre	44

## ExerciseNumber 1-10

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the French word for each number.

7	sept
8	huit
6	six
9	neuf
4	quatre
3	trois
10	dix
1	un
2	deux
5	cinq

## ExerciseNumbers 11-20

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the French word for each number.



19	dix-neuf
16	seize
15	quinze
14	quatorze
13	treize
11	onze
12	douze
20	vingt
17	dix-sept
18	dix-huit

### Exercise Numbers 21-100

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Write the French word for each number.

44	quarante-quatre
50	cinquante
70	soixante-dix
99	quatre-vingt-dix-neuf
68	soixante-huit
71	soixante-et-onze
81	quatre-vingt-un
31	trente-et-un
100	cent
53	cinquante-trois
45	quarante-cinq
21	vingt-et-un
27	vingt-sept

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Collective nouns

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from French to English.

une vingtaine	about twenty
un millier	one thousand, about a thousand
une huitaine	about eight
une unité	a unity
une quarantaine	about forty
une soixantaine	about sixty
une trentaine	about thirty

### Exercise Computations

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

huit plus cinq égal ____	huit plus cinq égal <b>treize</b>
cinq et un égal ____	cinq et un égal <b>six</b>
neuf plus huit égal ____	neuf plus huit égal <b>dix-sept</b>
trente-deux plus quarante-neuf égal ____	trente-deux plus quarante-neuf égal <b>quatre-vingt-un</b>
soixante plus vingt égal ____	soixante plus vingt égal <b>quatre-vingts</b>
cinquante-trois plus douze égal ____	cinquante-trois plus douze égal <b>soixante-cinq</b>
dix-neuf plus cinquante égal ____	dix-neuf plus cinquante égal <b>soixante-neuf</b>
quarante-sept plus vingt-sept égal ____	quarante-sept plus vingt-sept égal <b>soixante-quatorze</b>
Soixante-trois plus trente-deux égal ____	soixante-trois plus trente-deux égal <b>quatre-vingt-quinze</b>
soixante plus trente-deux égal ____	soixante plus trente-deux égal <b>quatre-vingt-douze</b>

### Exercise Ordinal numbers

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Translate from French to English.

quatorzième	fourteenth
trentième	thirtieth
neuvième	ninth
quatrième	fourth
quarante-et-unième	forty-first
dixième	tenth
vingt-deuxième	twenty-second
soixante-dixième	seventieth
quatorzième	fourteenth
seizième	sixteenth

# French/Lessons/Dates

## Vocabulary · Days · *Les jours*

Vocabulary			
The days of the week · Les jours de la semaine			
French	Pronunciation	English	Origin
lundi	/lœ̃di/ ( <i>luh<sup>(n)</sup>-dee</i> )	Monday	(Moon)
mardi	/maʁdi/ ( <i>mahr-dee</i> )	Tuesday	(Mars)
mercredi	/mɛʁkʁɛdi/ ( <i>mehr-kruh-dee</i> )	Wednesday	(Mercury)
jeudi	/ʒœ̃di/ ( <i>zhew-dee</i> )	Thursday	(Jupiter)
vendredi	/vɑ̃dʁɛdi/ ( <i>vah<sup>(n)</sup>-druh-dee</i> )	Friday	(Venus)
samedi	/samdi/ ( <i>sahm-dee</i> )	Saturday	(Saturn)
dimanche	/dimɑ̃ʃ/ ( <i>dee-mah<sup>(n)</sup>sh</i> )	Sunday	(Dies Domini)

- The days of the week are not capitalized in French.
- The calendar starts on Monday, unlike the English Sunday.

Vocabulary		
Asking for the day · Demander le jour		
Aujourd'hui on est quel jour ?	/oʒuʁdɥi ɔ̃_nɛ kɛl ʒuʁ/ ( <i>oh-zhoor-dewee oh<sup>(n)</sup>nay kehl zhoor</i> )	Today is what day?
Quel jour sommes-nous aujourd'hui? Quel jour est-on aujourd'hui? On est quel jour aujourd'hui?[1]	/kɛl ʒuʁ sɔ̃m nu oʒuʁdɥi/ ( <i>kehl zhoor sohm noo oh-zhoor-dewee</i> ) /kɛl ʒuʁ ɛ_tɔ̃ oʒuʁdɥi/ ( <i>kehl zhoor ehtoh<sup>(n)</sup> oh-zhoor-dewee</i> ) /ɔ̃_nɛ kɛl ʒuʁ oʒuʁdɥi/ ( <i>oh<sup>(n)</sup>eh kehl zhoor oh-zhoor-dewee</i> )	What day is it today?
Aujourd'hui c'est [jour]. Aujourd'hui on est [jour].	/oʒuʁdɥi sɛ/ ( <i>oh-zhoor-dewee seh</i> ) /oʒuʁdɥi ɔ̃_nɛ/ ( <i>oh-zhoor-dewee oh<sup>(n)</sup>neh</i> )	Today is [day].
C'est [day]. Nous sommes [day]. On est [day].	/sɛ/ ( <i>seh</i> ) /nu sɔ̃m/ ( <i>noo sohm</i> ) /ɔ̃_nɛ/ ( <i>oh<sup>(n)</sup>neh</i> )	It is [day].
Demain c'est quel jour ?	/dɛmɛ sɛ kɛl ʒuʁ/ ( <i>duhma<sup>(n)</sup> seh kehl zhoor</i> )	Tomorrow is what day?
Demain c'est [jour].	/dɛmɛ sɛ/ ( <i>duhma<sup>(n)</sup> seh</i> )	Tomorrow is [day].

- ^ *On est quel jour aujourd'hui?* is less formal but more common.

Vocabulary		
Relative days · Les jours relatifs		
avant-hier	/avɑ̃_tjɛʁ/ (ahvah <sup>(n)</sup> ty <sup>uh</sup> ehr)	the day before yesterday
hier	/jɛʁ/ (y <sup>uh</sup> ehr)	yesterday
aujourd'hui	/oʒuʁdɥi/ (oh-zhoor-dewee)	today
ce soir	/sə swaʁ/ (suh swahr)	tonight
demain	/dəmɛ̃/ (duhma <sup>(n)</sup> )	tomorrow
après-demain	/apʁɛ dəmɛ̃/ (ahpreh duhma <sup>(n)</sup> )	the day after tomorrow

- *Nous sommes...* is not used with *hier*, *aujourd'hui*, or *demain*. *C'était* (past) or *C'est* (present/future) must be used accordingly.

## Vocabulary · Months · Les mois

Vocabulary		
The months of the year · Les mois de l'année		
French	Pron.	English
janvier	/ʒɑ̃vjɛ/ (zhah <sup>(n)</sup> -vy <sup>uh</sup> ay)	January
février	/fɛvʁijɛ/, /fɛvʁjɛ/ (fay-vree-y <sup>uh</sup> ay / fay-vry <sup>uh</sup> ay)	February
mars	/maʁs/ (mahrs)	March
avril	/avʁil/ (ahv-reel)	April
mai	/mɛ/ (meh)	May
juin	/ʒyɛ̃/ (zhoo-a <sup>(n)</sup> )	June
juillet	/ʒyjɛ̃/ (zhoo-ee-y <sup>uh</sup> eh)	July
août	/ut/, /u/ (oot/oo)	August
septembre	/sɛptɑ̃bʁ/ (sehp-tah <sup>(n)</sup> -br)	September
octobre	/ɔktɔbʁ/ (ohk-toh-br)	October
novembre	/nɔvɑ̃bʁ/ (noh-vah <sup>(n)</sup> -br)	November
décembre	/dɛsɑ̃bʁ/ (day-sah <sup>(n)</sup> -br)	December

- The months of the year are not capitalized in French.

Vocabulary		
Asking for the date · Demander la date		
Quelle est la date (d'aujourd'hui) ?	/kɛl ɛ la dat/ ( <i>kehl eh lah dah</i> )	What is the date (today)?
C'est le [#] [month].	/sɛ lə/ ( <i>seh lah</i> )	It's [month] [#].

On May 5, one would say "C'est le cinq mai." However, the first of the month uses "*le premier*" (the first): C'est le premier août (August 1).

## Vocabulary · Seasons · *Les saisons*

Vocabulary		
The Seasons · Les Saisons		
la saison	/la sɛ.zɔ̃/ ( <i>lah seh-zoh<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	season
le printemps	/lɛ pʁɛ̃.tɑ̃/ ( <i>luh pra<sup>(n)</sup>-tah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	Spring
l'été (m)	/le.te/ ( <i>lay-tay</i> )	Summer
l'automne (m)	/lo.tɔ̃n/ ( <i>loh-tohn</i> )	Autumn
l'hiver (m)	/li.vɛʁ/ ( <i>lee-vehr</i> )	Winter

## Vocabulary · Age

Quel âge as-tu ?	How old are you?	lit: You have what age?
J'ai trente ans.	I'm thirty (years old).	lit: I have thirty years

## References

[1] [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fdates#endnote\\_on\\_est](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fdates#endnote_on_est)

# French/Lessons/Time

---

## Vocabulary · Time · *Le temps*

In French, *il est* is used to express the time; though it would literally translate as *he is*, it is actually, in this case, equivalent to *it is* (impersonal *il*). Unlike in English, it is always important to use *heures* (*hours*) when referring to the time. In English, it is okay to say *It's nine*, but this wouldn't make sense in French.

Quelle heure est-il ?	What time is it?
Il est une heure.	It is one o'clock.
Il est trois heures.	It is three o'clock.
Il est dix heures.	It is ten o'clock.
Il est midi.	It is noon.
Il est minuit.	It is midnight.
Il est quatre heures cinq.	It is five past four.
Il est quatre heures et quart.	It is a quarter past four.
Il est quatre heures moins le quart	It is a quarter till 4.
Il est quatre heures quinze.	It is four fifteen.
Il est quatre heures et demie.	It is half past four.
Il est quatre heures trente.	It is four thirty.
Il est cinq heures moins vingt.	It is twenty to five.
Il est quatre heures quarante.	It is four forty.

Time is often abbreviated using *h* for *heure(s)*. For example, 9 o'clock AM would be *9h* or *9h00*. They also use 24-hour time in this format, so 10 o'clock PM would be *22h*.

## Vocabulary · Times of day · *L'heure relative*

le lever du jour	daybreak	lit: the rise of the day
le lever du soleil	sunrise	lit: the rise of the sun
le soleil levant	rising sun	
le matin	morning	
...du matin	A.M.	lit: of the morning
hier matin	yesterday morning	
le midi	noon, midday	
l'après-midi	afternoon	
le soir	evening, in the evening	
...du soir	P.M.	lit: of the evening
la nuit	night	
le coucher du soleil	sunset	

---

## Supplementary dialogue · The director · *Le directeur*

Daniel	<i>(frappe à la porte : toc toc toc)</i>
	<i>(knocks on the door: knock knock knock)</i>
Le directeur	Entrez !
	Enter!
Daniel	Bonjour, monsieur le directeur. Est-ce que vous allez bien ?
	Hello, Mr. Director. Are you well?
Le directeur	Je vais bien merci. Et vous, comment allez-vous ?
	I am well, thank you. And you, how are you?
Daniel	Je vais bien. Je veux vous demander s'il est possible d'organiser une fête pour mon anniversaire. Je l'organiserais le 3 mars vers 14 h.
	I'm well. I want to ask you if it is possible to organize a party for my birthday. I would organize it the third of March around 02:00 PM.
Le directeur	Et vous voulez l'organiser où ?
	And you want to organize it where?
Daniel	Dans la grande salle de réunion au deuxième étage. On en aurait besoin jusqu'à 16 h, le temps de tout nettoyer.
	In the large conference room on the second floor. We would need it until 04:00 PM, the time of cleaning everything.
Le directeur	Entendu ! J'espère que je serais invité ?
	Agreed! I hope that I would be invited?
Daniel	Bien sûr ! Merci Beaucoup !
	Of course! Thanks a lot!
Le directeur	Au revoir !
	Good-bye!
Daniel	Au revoir et encore merci !
	Good-bye and thanks again.

---

# Level one lessons

---

## French/Lessons/Basic grammar

---

By the end of this lesson, you should understand:

*Qu'est-ce que c'est ? C'est une colombe.*

*Voici les deux garçons !*

### Grammar · Gender of nouns · *Genre des noms*

In French, all nouns have a **grammatical gender**; that is, they are either masculine (**m**) or feminine (**f**).

Most nouns that express people or animals have both a masculine and a feminine form. For example, the two words for *the actor* in French are and .

However, there are some nouns that talk about people or animals whose gender is fixed, regardless of the actual gender of the person or animal. For example, is always feminine, even when it's talking about your uncle; is always masculine, even when it's talking about your female professor or teacher.

The nouns that express things without an obvious gender (e.g., objects and abstract concepts) have only one form. This form can be masculine or feminine. For example, can only be feminine; can only be masculine.

### Supplementary grammar · Common endings

Masculine nouns	
<b>-age</b>	le fromage
<b>-d</b>	le pied
<b>-g</b>	le rang
<b>-isme</b>	le matérialisme
<b>-ment</b>	le mouvement
<b>-n</b>	le ballon
<b>-r</b>	le professeur
<b>-t</b>	le chat
Feminine nouns	
<b>-ce</b>	la grâce
<b>-che</b>	la touche
<b>-ée</b>	la durée
<b>-ie</b>	la boulangerie
<b>-ion</b>	la nation
<b>-ite/-ité</b>	la stabilité
<b>-lle</b>	la fille
<b>-nce</b>	la balance
<b>-nne</b>	la personne

---



-ure	la figure
------	-----------

## Exceptions

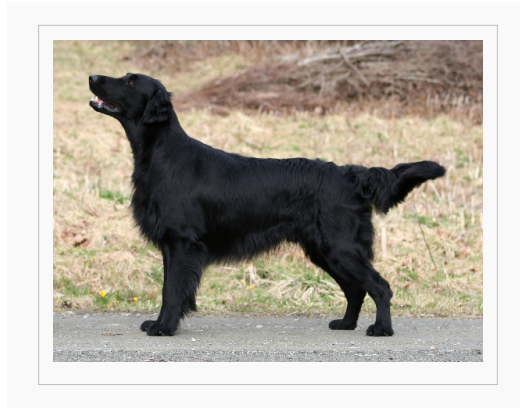
There are many exceptions to gender rules in French which can only be learned. There are even words that are spelled the same, but have a different meaning when masculine or feminine; for example, means *the book*, but means *the pound*. Some words that appear to be masculine (such as *la photo*, which should be masculine but is not because it is actually short for *la photographie*) are in fact feminine, and vice versa. Then there are some that just don't make sense; *la foi* is feminine and means *faith* or *belief*, whereas *le foie* is masculine and means *liver*.

## Vocabulary · Example nouns

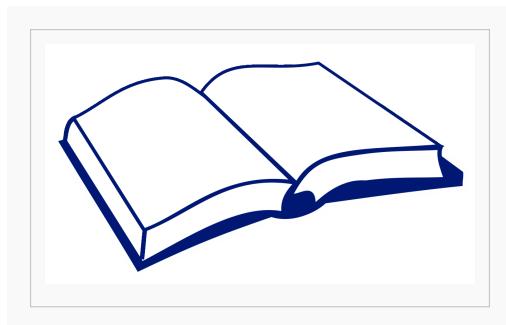
Vocabulary gallery



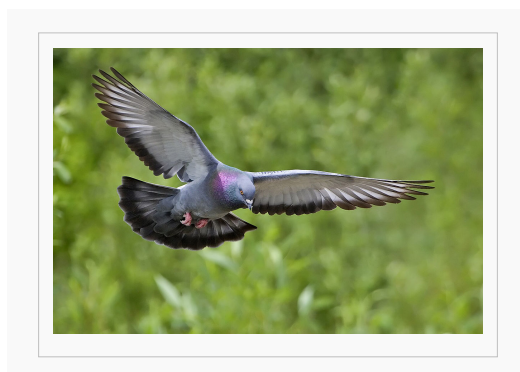
*le cheval* (/ʃəval/)



*le chien* (/ʃjɛ̃/)



*le livre* (/livʁ/)



*la colombe* (/kɔlɔ̃b/)



*la chemise* (/ʃə.miz/)



*la maison* (/mɛ.zɔ̃/)

Masculine nouns	
le cheval	the horse
le chien	the dog
le livre	the book
le bruit	the noise
Feminine nouns	
la colombe	the dove
la chemise	the shirt
la maison	the house
la liberté	the liberty

## Grammar · Articles

### The definite article · *L'article défini*

In English, the definite article is always *the*.

In French, the definite article is changed depending on the noun's:

1. gender
2. plurality
3. first letter

There are three definite articles and an abbreviation. *Le* is used for masculine nouns, *La* is used for feminine nouns, *Les* is used for plural nouns (both masculine or feminine), and *L'* is used when the noun is singular and begins with a vowel or silent *h* (both masculine or feminine). It is similar to English, where *a* changes to *an* before a vowel.

singular	feminine	<b>la</b>	/la/ ( <i>lah</i> )	la fille	( <i>lah fee-y<sup>uh</sup></i> )	the daughter	
	masculine	<b>le</b>	/lə/ ( <i>luh</i> )	le fils	( <i>luh fees</i> )	the son	
singular, starting with a vowel sound		<b>l'</b>	/l/	l'enfant	( <i>lah<sup>(n)</sup>-fah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	the child	
plural			<b>les</b>	/le/ ( <i>lay</i> )	les filles	( <i>lay fee-y<sup>uh</sup></i> )	the daughters
					les fils		the sons
					les enfants	( <i>lay-zah<sup>(n)</sup>-fah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	the children

Unlike English, the definite article is used to talk about something in a general sense, a general statement or feeling about an idea or thing.

## Elision

*Elision* refers to the suppression of a final unstressed vowel immediately before another word beginning with a vowel. The definite articles *le* and *la* are shortened to *l'* when they come before a noun that begins with a vowel or silent *h*. When pronounced, the vowel sound is dropped.

(le) ami	l'ami	the (male) friend
(la) amie	l'amie	the (female) friend
(le) élève	l'élève	the pupil
(la) heure	l'heure	the hour, the time

Elision does not occur on an aspirated *h*:

(le) héros:

In addition to the definite article, elision will also occur with other words, such as *que*, *je*, *le*, *ce*, *ne*, and *de*. The details on these words will be covered in later sections of the book.

## The indefinite article · *L'article indéfini*

In English, the indefinite articles are *a* and *an*. *Some* is used as a plural article in English.

Again, indefinite articles in French take different forms depending on gender and plurality. The articles *un* and *une* literally mean *one* in French.

singular	feminine	<b>une</b>	/yn/ ( <i>ewn</i> )	une fille[1]	a daughter	
	masculine	<b>un</b>	/œ̃/ ( <i>uh<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	un fils	a son	
plural			<b>des</b>	/dɛ/ ( <i>deh</i> )	des filles	some daughters
					des fils[2]	some sons

^ *une* is often (more often than not) pronounced (*ewnuh*) in poetry and lyric.

^ *Des fils* does mean *some sons*, but is a homograph: it can also mean *some threads* (when pronounced like ).

## Some

Note that *des*, like *les*, is used in French before plural nouns when no article is used in English. For example, you are looking at photographs in an album. The English statement *I am looking at photographs*. cannot be translated to French as *Je regarde photographies*. because an article is required to tell which photographs are being looked at. If it is a set of *specific* pictures, the French statement should be *On the other hand*, if the person is just browsing the album, the French translation is

## Plurality, pronunciation, and exceptions

The plural of most nouns is formed by adding an *-s*. However, the *-s* ending is not pronounced. It is the article that tells the listener whether the noun is singular or plural.

Most singular nouns do not end in *-s*. The *-s* is added for the plural form of the noun. *Fils* is one exception. Whenever the singular form of a noun ends in *-s*, there is no change in the plural form.

le fils	les fils	un fils	des fils
le cours	les cours	un cours	des cours

The final consonant is almost always not pronounced unless followed by an *-e* (or another vowel). is also an exception to this rule.

## Liaison

Remember that the last consonant of a word is typically not pronounced unless followed by a vowel. When a word ending in a consonant is followed by a word beginning with a vowel sound (or silent *h*), the consonant often becomes pronounced. This is a process called *liaison*. When a vowel goes directly after *un*, the normally unpronounced *n* sound becomes pronounced.

(un) ami	<b>un<sub>n</sub> ami</b>
(un) élève	<b>un<sub>n</sub> élève</b>

Compare the pronunciation to words without liaison:

*Une* is unaffected by liaison.

Liaison also occurs with *les* and *des*.

(les) amis	<b>les<sub>z</sub> amis</b>
(des) amis	<b>des<sub>z</sub> amis</b>
(des) amies	<b>des<sub>z</sub> amies</b>

As with elision, an aspirated *h* isn't liaised:

*(les) hangars:*

## Vocabulary · People · *Les personnes*

la personne	person
<b>Gender and age</b>	
l'homme	man
la femme	woman
le garçon	boy
la fille	girl
la fillette	little girl
<b>Friends</b>	
l'ami le copain	male friend
l'amie la copine	female friend

## Vocabulary · Expressions

### *Qu'est-ce que c'est ?*

To say *What is it?* or *What is that?* in French, *is used*.

*is used* often to say *What...?* at the beginning of sentences.

To respond to this question, you say *C'est un(e) [nom]*, meaning *It is a [noun]*:

Remember that the indefinite article (*un* or *une*) must agree with the noun it modifies:

### *Il y a*

*is used* to say *there is* or *there are*. *Il y a* expresses the existence of the noun it introduces.

The phrase is used for both singular and plural nouns. Unlike in English (*is* → *are*), *il y a* does not change form.

The *-s* at the end of the most pluralised nouns tells you that the phrase is *there are* instead of *there is*. In spoken French, when both the singular and plural forms almost always sound the same, the article (and perhaps other adjectives modifying the noun) is used to distinguish between singular and plural versions.

*A* is the present third person singular form of the verb *to have*, and *y* is a pronoun meaning *there*. The phrase *il y a*, then, literally translates to *he has there*. This phrase is used in all French tenses. It is important to remember that verb stays as a form of *have* and not *be*.

### *Voici and voilà*

Like in English, *il y a...* is not often used to point out an object. To point out an object to the listener, use *, meaning over here is/are* or *right here is/are*, and *, meaning over there is/are, or there you have it*.

## Examples

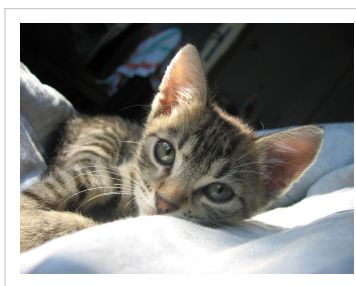
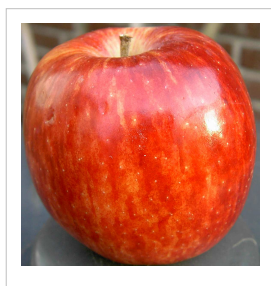
C'est un chien.	It's a dog.
Il y a un problème.	There is a problem.
Il y a deux personnes ici.	There are two people here.
Il y a deux tables dans le salon.	There are two tables in the lounge.
Il n'y a pas de chat.	There is no cat.
il n'y a pas que toi.	You are not the only one.
Voici le fromage.	Here's the cheese.

## Exercises

Exercise Respond according to the pictures.

*Qu'est-ce que c'est?*

*C'est ....*



Solution



Exercise Matching

Match each noun with its corresponding image.

*une colombe*

*des livres*

*une chemise*

*des chevaux*

*une maison*



Solution



Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate each phrase from English to French

the boy	le garçon
the female friend	l'amie, la copine
the man	l'homme
the little girl	la fillette
the woman	la femme
the person	la personne
the girl	la fille
the male friend	l'ami, le copain

Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate each phrase from French to English

l'amie	the female friend
la fillette	the little girl
la personne	the person
la femme	the woman
l'ami	the male friend
la copine	the female friend
le garçon	the boy
la fille	the girl
le copain	the male friend
l'homme	the man



## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Gender

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Classify each noun as masculine or feminine based on its ending.

rapidité	feminine
mutisme	masculine
récréation	feminine
bricolage	masculine
paille	feminine
découpage	masculine
grenouille	feminine
gallicisme	masculine
robinet	masculine
différence	feminine
rondelle	feminine
optimisme	masculine
question	feminine
modernisme	masculine
vaisselle	feminine
paysage	masculine
ambulance	feminine
originalité	feminine
famille	feminine
sévérité	feminine
couronne	feminine
particularité	feminine
anarchisme	masculine
feuille	feminine
mobilité	feminine
télévision	feminine
oreille	feminine
panne	feminine
frite	feminine
ordonnance	feminine
professionnalisme	masculine
sincérité	feminine
invitation	feminine
passage	masculine
abeille	feminine

résolubilité	feminine
canne	feminine
attention	feminine
validité	feminine
bagage	masculine
coquillage	masculine
créativité	feminine
chance	feminine
monolinguisme	masculine
village	masculine

## References

[1] [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fbasic\\_grammar#endnote\\_une](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fbasic_grammar#endnote_une)

[2] [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fbasic\\_grammar#endnote\\_desfils](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fbasic_grammar#endnote_desfils)

## French/Lessons/To be

---

By the end of this lesson, you should understand:

*Elle est australienne.*

and possibly understand:

*Nous sommes à la maison.*

*Les hommes sont de Paris.*

## Vocabulary review · Greetings and goodbyes

Salut	Hi./Bye.	informal
Bonjour	Hello	more formal than salut; all day
Bonsoir	Good evening, good night, hello	after 19h00
Au revoir	Good-bye	Shortened "Au Plaisir De Vous Revoir" (at the pleasure of seeing you again)
À demain	See you tomorrow	lit: to/until tomorrow

## Dialogue · Where are you from? · *Tu es d'où ?*

Quentin	Bonjour, Léon. Dis donc, tu es d'où ?
	Hello, Léon. Say, where are you from?
Léon	Je suis de Paris, Quentin.
	I am from Paris, Quentin.
Quentin	Alors, tu es français ?
	Then, you are French?
Léon	Oui, exactement.
	Yes, exactly.
Quentin	Et Marie, elle est d'où?
	And Marie, where is she from?
Léon	Elle est de Marseille. Elle est française, aussi.
	She is from Marseille. She is French, too.
Quentin	Merci, Léon. Au revoir.
	Thanks, Léon. Goodbye.

## Grammar · Subject pronouns · *Les pronoms sujet*

French has six different types of pronouns: the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd person singular and the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd person plural.

<b>je</b>	I
<b>nous</b>	we
<b>tu</b>	you
<b>vous</b>	
<b>il</b>	he
<b>elle</b>	she
<b>on</b>	one
<b>ils</b>	they
<b>elles</b>	they

### Supplementary usage notes

#### *Tu* and *vous*

This is an important difference between French and English. English no longer distinguishes between the singular and the plural, formal version of *you*, although *thou* used to be the informal singular version up to the Mid-nineteenth Century. In French, it is culturally important to know when to use and when to use .

*Vous* is the plural form of *you*. This is somewhat equivalent to *you all*, *you guys*, *all of you*, except that it does not carry any familiarity when used with the plural. You'd use it to address your friends as well as when talking to the government at a press conference. *Vous* is also used to refer to single individuals to show respect, to be polite or to be neutral. It is used when talking to someone who is important, someone who is older than you are, or someone with whom you are unfamiliar. This is known as *Vouvoiement*.

Conversely, *tu* is the singular and informal form of *vous* (*you*) in French. It is commonly used when referring to a friend or a family member, and is also used between children or when addressing a child. If it is used

when speaking to a stranger, it can be taken as disrespect. This is known as *Tutoiement*. As a rule of thumb, use *tu* only when you would call that person by his first name, otherwise use *vous*. French speaking people will make it known when they would like you to refer to them by *tu*. In French speaking Canada, the use of the singular *tu* is used everywhere, and can be considered a cultural difference from that of Europe and Africa. You can use the *vous* in Canada, but it won't affect your respect.

### *Il, elle, and on*

French pronouns carry meanings that do not exist in English pronouns. The pronoun *it* does not exist in French. *Il* replaces all masculine nouns, even those that are not human; the same is true with *elle* and feminine nouns.

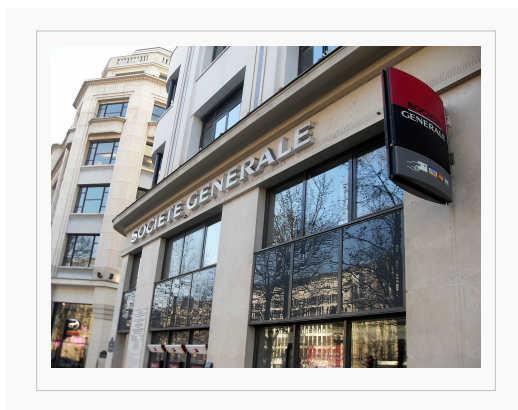
The French third person *on* has several meanings, but most closely matches the now archaic English *one*. While in English, sentences with *one* as the subject sound old-fashioned, their French equivalents are quite acceptable. In everyday language, *on* is used, instead of *nous*, to express *we*; the verb is always used in the 3rd person singular.

### *Ils and elles*

While the third person plural *they* has no gender in English, the French equivalents *ils* and *elles* do. However, when pronounced, they normally sound the same as *il* and *elle*, so distinguishing the difference requires understanding of the various conjugations of the verbs following the pronoun. Also, if a group of people consists of both males and females, the male form is used, even with a majority of females; however, this sensibly yields to overwhelming majority: given a group of only one male to thousands of females, the female form would be used.

## Vocabulary · Common places

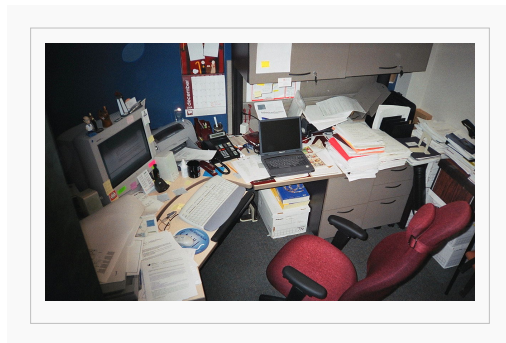
### Vocabulary gallery



*la banque* (/bãk/)



*le bar* (/ba:ʁ/)



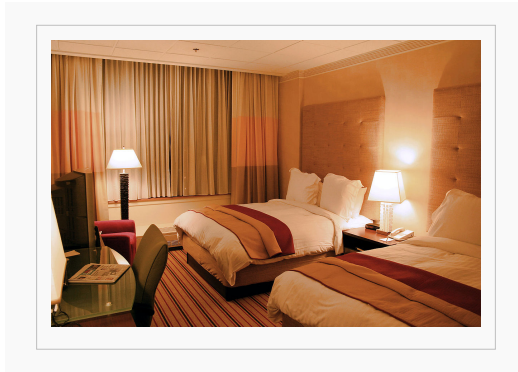
*le bureau* (/by.ʁo/)



*l'école (/ekol/)*



*la gare (/gɑʁ/)*



*l'hôtel* (/ɔ.tɛl/)



*le magasin* (/ma.ɡa.zɛ̃/)



*la maison* (/mɛ.zɔ̃/)

la banque	the bank
le bar	the bar
le bureau	the office
l'école	the school
la gare	the train station
l'hôtel	the hotel
le magasin	the store
la maison	the house

## Supplementary grammar · Verbs

A verb is a word that describes an action or mental or physical state.

### Tenses and moods

French verbs can be formed in four moods, each of which express a unique feeling. Each mood has a varying number of tenses, which indicate the time when an action takes place. The conjugations in the present tense of the indicative mood, the present indicative, is discussed in the next section. There is one conjugation for each of the six subject pronouns.

### Infinitives

The infinitive form is the basic form of a verb. It does not refer to a particular tense, person or subject. The infinitive form of the verb is often used to identify it. In English, the infinitive form is *to* \_\_\_\_\_. In French, the infinitive is one word. For example, *parler* translates to *to speak*, *finir* translates to *to finish*, and *aller* translates to *to go*.

### Conjugation

French verbs conjugate; they take different shapes depending on the subject. English verbs only have one conjugation; that is the third person singular (*I see, you see, he/she sees, we see, they see*). The only exception is the verb *to be* (*I am; (thou art); you are; he/she is; we are; they are*). Most French verbs will conjugate into many different forms. Most verbs are regular, which means that they conjugate in the same way. The most common verbs, however, are irregular.

## Grammar · To be · Être

*Être* translates as *to be* in English. As in most languages, it is an irregular verb, and is not conjugated like any other verb.

### Formation



Present indicative verb									
to be									
être									
je	suis	/sɥi/ (sewee)	I	am	nous	sommes	/sɔm/ (sohm)	we	are
tu	es	/ɛ/ (eh)	you	are	vous	êtes	/ɛt/ (eht)	you	are
il	est	/ɛ/ (eh)	he	is	ils	sont	/sɔ̃/ (soh <sup>n</sup> )	they	are
elle	est		she	is	elles	sont			
on	est		one	is					

## Examples

Je suis avocat.	I am (a) lawyer.
Tu es à la banque.	You (familiar) are at the bank.
Il est beau.	He is handsome.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Expressions

Used as a noun, means *the being* or *the creature*. Likewise, the phrase means *the human being*.

Ça y est!	There we go!, There you have it.	
Vous y êtes?	Are you ready?	
C'est du chinois.	It's all Greek to me.	lit: It's Chinese.
être à la bourre	to be late or rushed	
Le silence est d'or.	Silence is golden.	
Le temps, c'est de l'argent.	Time is money.	

## Expressing agreement

*Tu es d'accord ou pas ?*, *Tu es d'accord ?*, literally meaning *You are of agreement?*, or simply is used informally to ask whether someone agrees with you.

To respond positively, you say *Oui, je suis d'accord.* or simply *D'accord:*

*D'accord* corresponds to the English *okay*.

## Grammar · Nationalities and jobs

When stating your nationality or job, it is not necessary to include the article:

This is an exception to the normal rule.

There is both a masculine and a feminine form of saying your nationality—for males and females respectively:

## Supplementary vocabulary · Nationalities · *Les nationalités*

Nationalities are not capitalized as often in French as they are in English. If you are referring to a person, as in an Arab person or a Chinese person, the French equivalent is *un Arabe* or *un Chinois*. However, if you are referring to the Arabic language or Chinese language, the French would not capitalize: *l'arabe*, *le chinois*. If the nationality is used as an adjective, it is normally left uncapitalized: *un livre chinois*, *un tapis arabe*.

(listen: one · two)		
Masculine	Feminine	English
allemand	allemande	German
américain	américaine	American
anglais	anglaise	English
australien	australienne	Australian
belge	belge	Belgian
birman	birmane	Burmese
brésilien	brésilienne	Brazilian
britannique	britannique	British
cambodgien	cambodgienne	Cambodian
canadien	canadienne	Canadian
chinois	chinoise	Chinese
coréen	coréenne	Korean
écossais	écossaise	Scottish
espagnol	espagnole	Spanish
finlandais	finlandaise	Finnish
français	française	French
indien	indienne	Indian
indonésien	indonésienne	Indonesian
israélien	israélienne	Israeli
italien	italienne	Italian
japonais	japonaise	Japanese
malaisien	malaisienne	Malaysian
mauricien	mauricienne	Mauritian
néerlandais	néerlandaise	Dutch
philippin	philippine	Filipino
portugais	portugaise	Portuguese
singapourien	singapourienne	Singaporean
suédois	suédoise	Swedish
suisse	suisse	Swiss
thaïlandais	thaïlandaise	Thai
vénézuélien	vénézuélienne	Venezuelan
vietnamien	vietnamienne	Vietnamese

## Supplementary vocabulary · Professions

### Vocabulary gallery



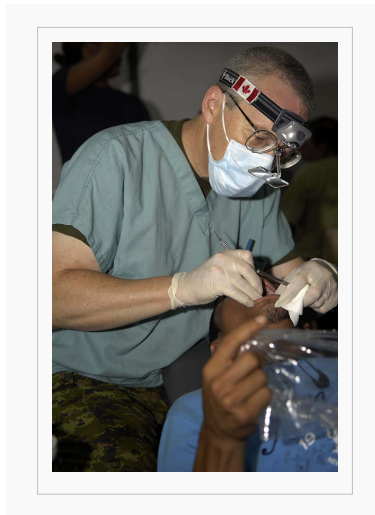
*l'agriculteur* ([a.ɡʁi.kyl.tœʁ])



*l'architecte* (/aʁʃitɛkt/)



*le cuisinier* ( )



*le dentiste* (/dɑ̃tist/)



*le fonctionnaire* (/fɔ̃k.sjɔ̃.nɛʁ/)



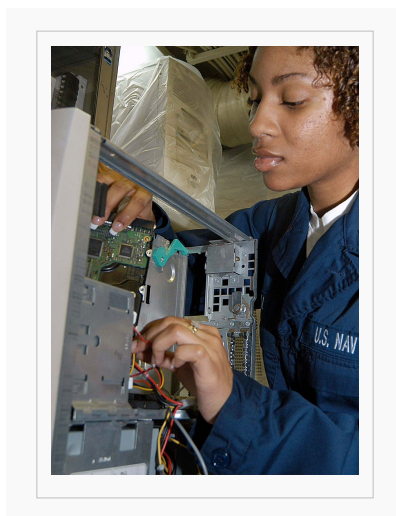
*le garçon* (/gaʁsɔ̃/)



*le gardien* (/ɡɑ̃.djɛ̃/)



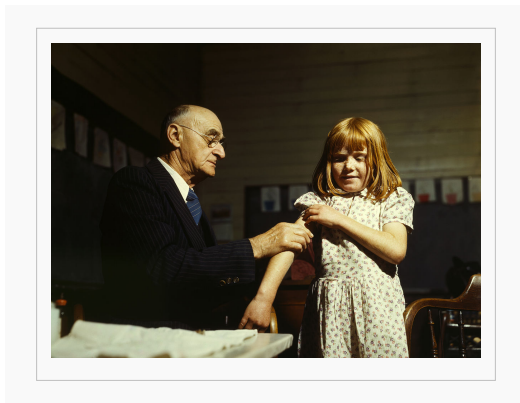
*l'homme d'affaires* (/ɔ̃m  
d\_a.fɛʁ/)



*l'informaticien* (/ɛ̃.fɔ̃.ma.ti.sjɛ̃/)



*la juge* (/ʒyʒ/)



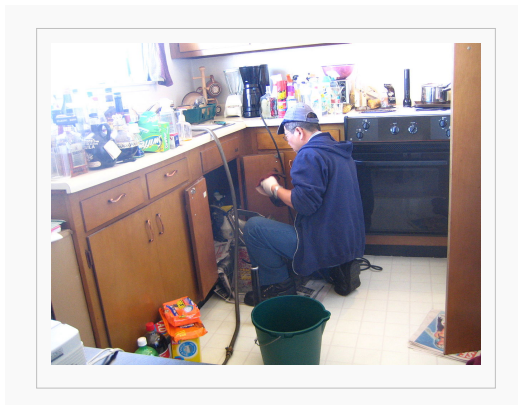
*le médecin* (/me.də.sɛ̃/)



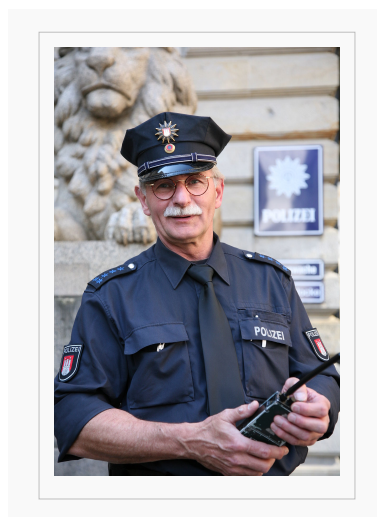
*le musicien* (/my.zi.sjɛ̃/)



*la peintre* (/pɛ̃tʁ/)



*le plombier* (/plɔ̃.bje/)



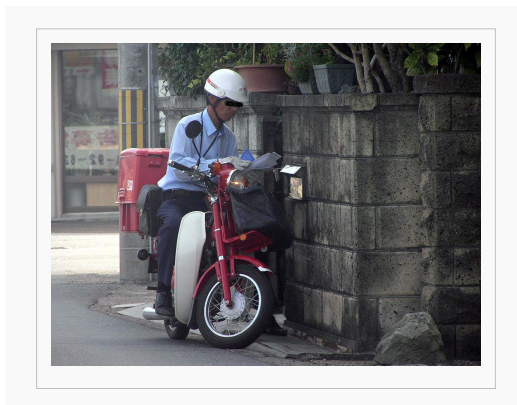
*le policier* (/pɔ.li.sje/)



*le politicien* (/pɔ.li.ti.sjɛ̃/)



*le pompier* (/pɔ̃.pje/)

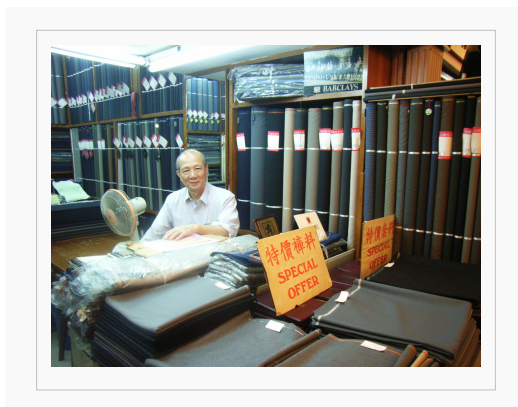


*le postier* (/pɔstje/)



*le soldat* (/sɔl.da/)





*le vendeur* (/vɑ̃dœʁ/)

l'agriculteur l'agricultrice	farmer
l'architecte	architect
l'avocat	lawyer
le/la comptable	accountant
le cuisinier le chef la cuisinière la cheffe	cook
le/la dentiste	dentist
l'écrivain l'écrivaine	writer
le/la fonctionnaire	civil servant
le garçon le serveur la serveuse	waiter waitress
le gardien	guard
l'homme d'affaires le businessman la businesswoman	businessperson
l'informaticien l'informaticienne	computer specialist, IT worker
l'ingénieur l'ingénieure	engineer
l'interprète	interpreter
le/la journaliste	journalist
le/la juge	judge
le marchand la marchande	merchant
le médecin	doctor
le musicien la musicienne	musician

le/la peintre	painter
le pharmacien la pharmacienne	pharmacist, chemist
le plombier	plumber
le policier la policière	police officer
le politicien la politicienne	politician
le pompier	firefighter
le postier	postal worker
le professeur	teacher, professor
le/la psychiatre	psychiatrist
le soldat la soldate	soldier
le traducteur la traductrice	translator
le vendeur la vendeuse	salesperson

## Supplementary grammar · From · De

The preposition means *from*:

*De* becomes *d'* before a vowel, due to elision:

The definite article is included with countries:

The contraction is used in place of *de le*:

Likewise, the contraction is used in place of *de les*:

*De* also has other translations, which depend on context. For example, it is used to indicate an amount:

### Examples

Le fromage est de l'Espagne.	The cheese is from Spain.
Elle est d'une famille pauvre.	She is from a poor family.
Le vent est de l'ouest.	The wind is from the west.
C'est du nord de la France.	It's from the north of France.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Countries

Vocabulary gallery Countries with large English-speaking populations



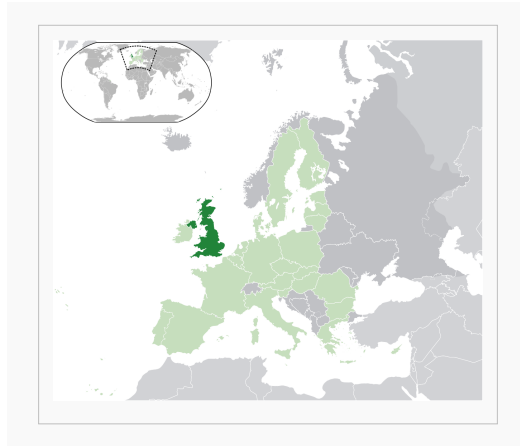
*les États-Unis* (/e.ta\_zy.ni/)



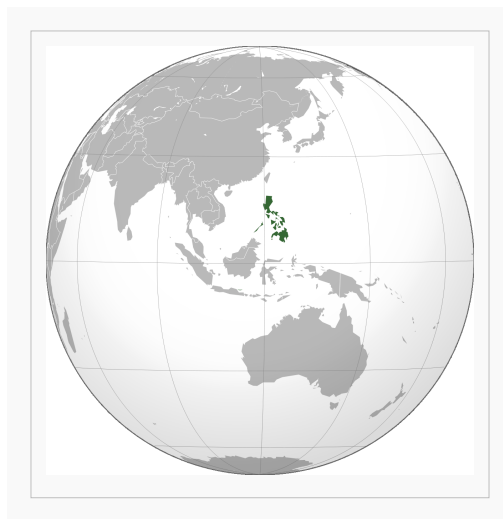
*l'Inde* (/ɛ̃d/)



*le Nigeria* (/ni.ʒe.ʁja/)



*Le Royaume-Uni* (/ʁwa.jo.m\_y.ni/)



*les Philippines* (/fi.li.pin/)

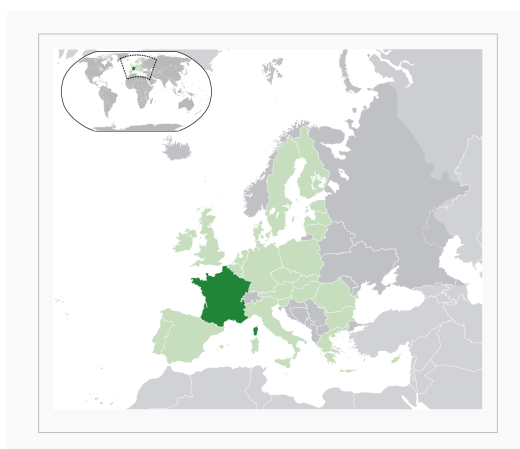


*le Canada* (/ka.na.da/)

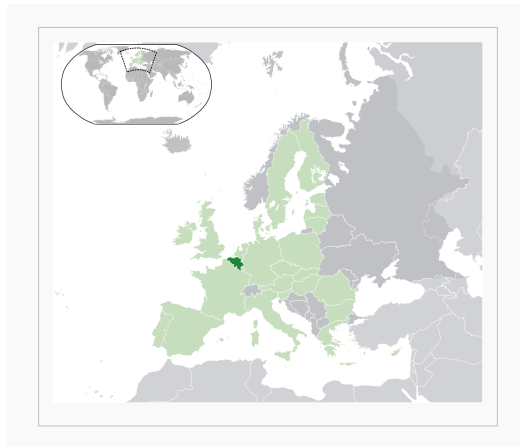


*l'Australie* (/ɔs.tʁa.li/)

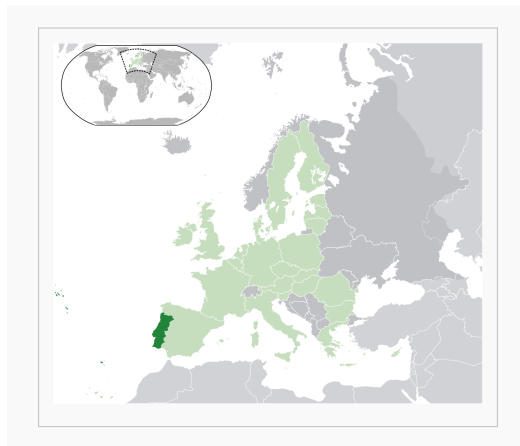
Vocabulary gallery Countries of Europe



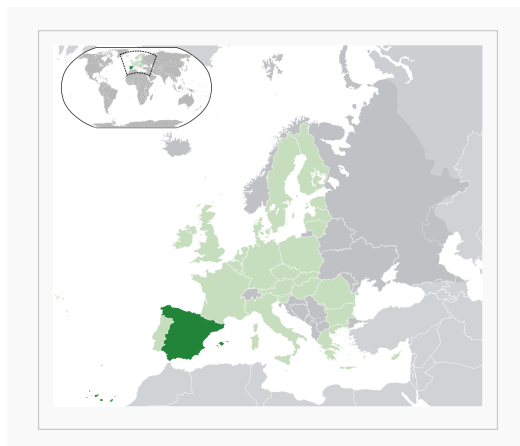
*la France* (/fʁɑ̃s/)



*la Belgique* (/bɛl.ʒik/)



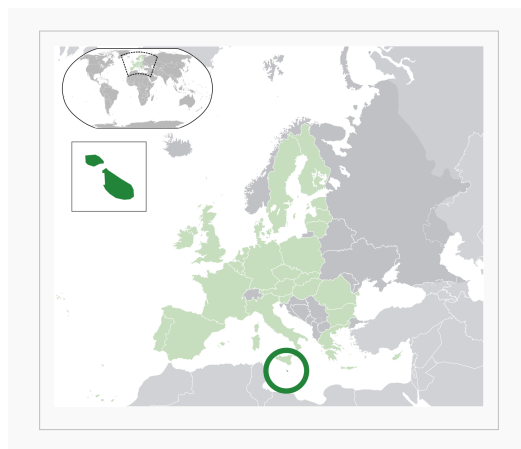
*le Portugal* (/pɔʁ.ty.ɡal/)



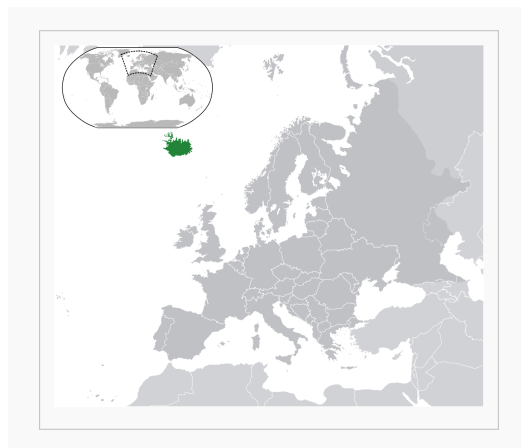
*l'Espagne* (/ɛs.paɲ/)



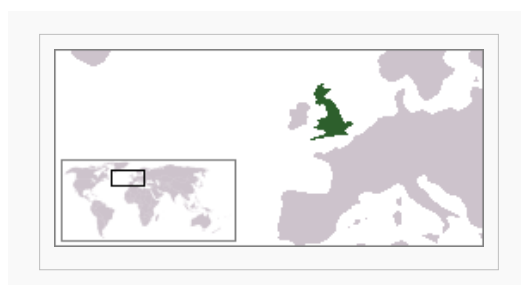
*l'Italie* (/i.ta.li/)



*Malte* (/malt/)

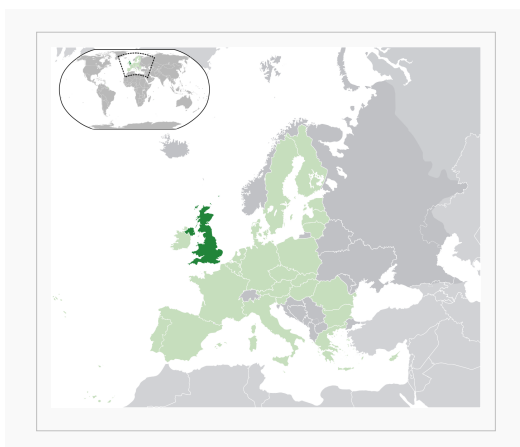


*l'Islande* (/islɑ̃d/)

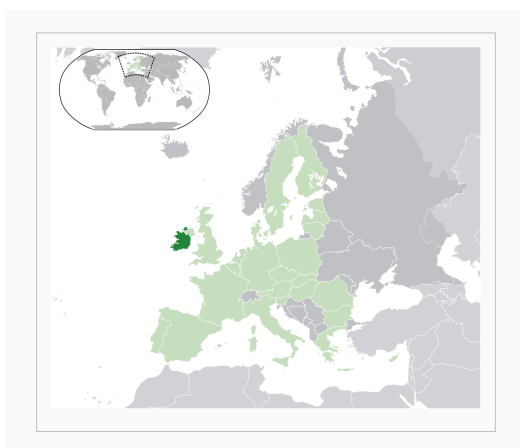




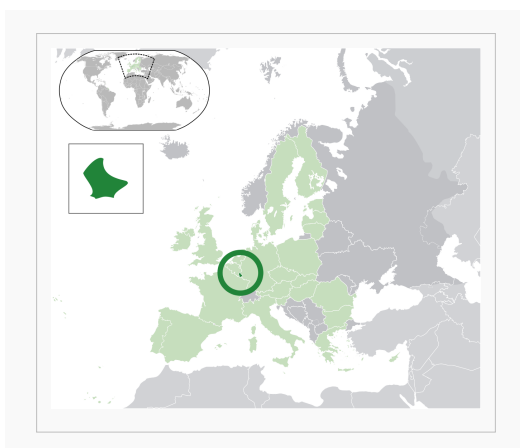
*la Grande-Bretagne* (/ɡʁɑ̃d bʁə.taɪn/)



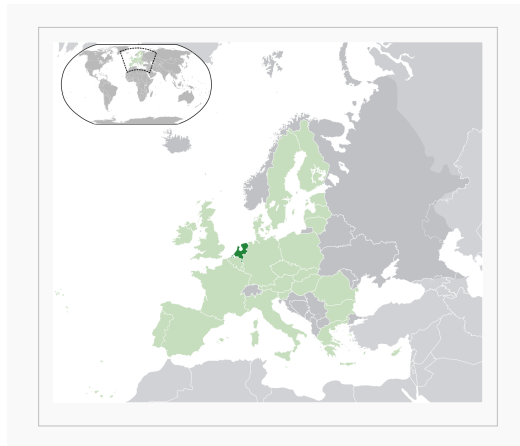
*Le Royaume-Uni* (/ʁwa.jo.m\_y.ni/)



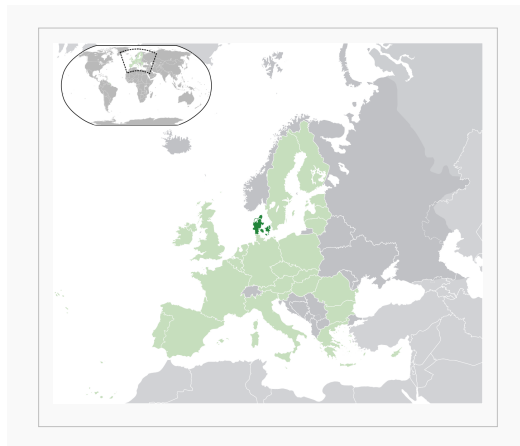
*l'Irlande* (/iʁ.lɑ̃d/)



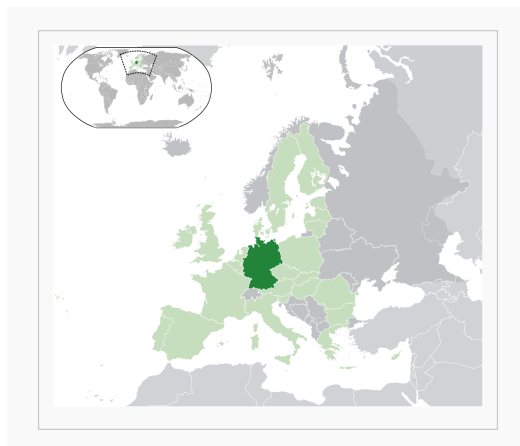
*le Luxembourg* (/ly.ksɑ̃.buʁ/)



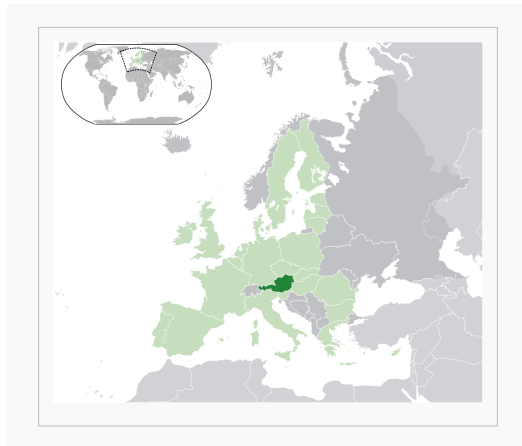
*les Pays-Bas* (/pɛi.ba/)



*le Danemark* (/dan.maʁk/)



*l'Allemagne* (/al.maʁɲ/)



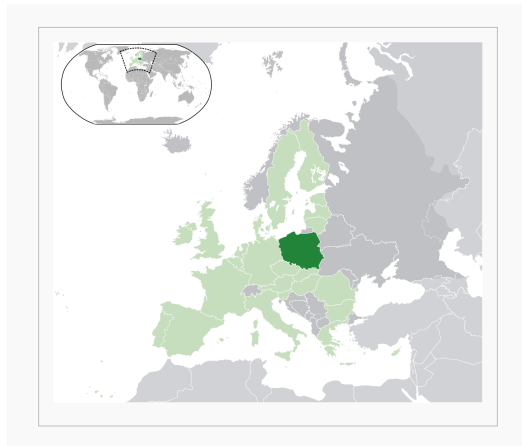
*l'Autriche* (/o.tʁiʃ/)



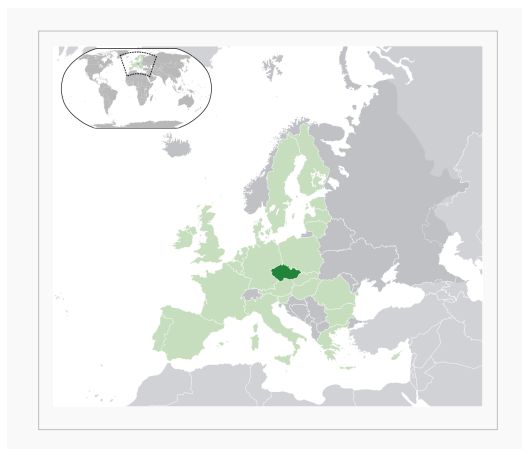
*la Suisse* (/sqis/)



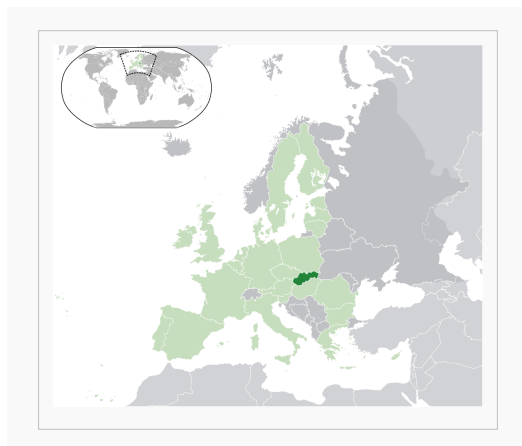
*la Monaco* (/mɔ.na.ko/)



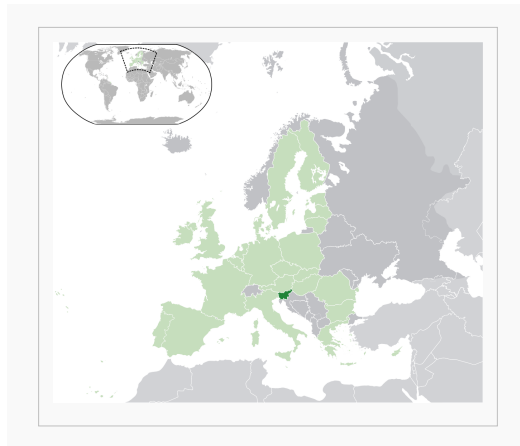
*la Pologne* (/pɔ.lɔ̃n/)



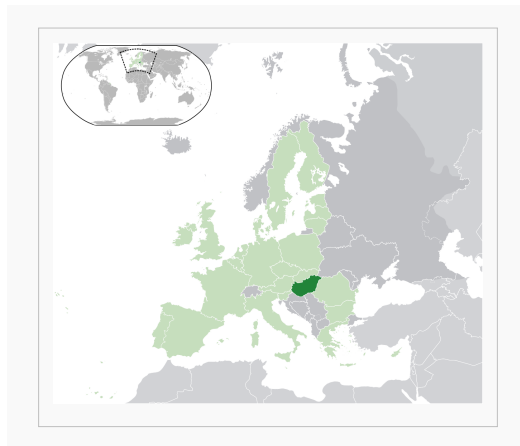
*la République tchèque* (/ʁe.py.blik tʃɛk/)



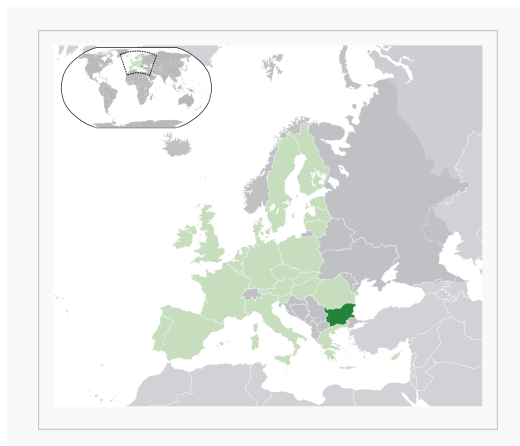
*la Slovaquie*



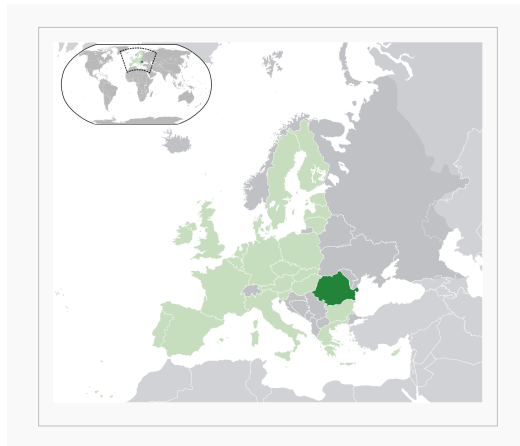
*la Slovénie* (/slo.ve.ni/)



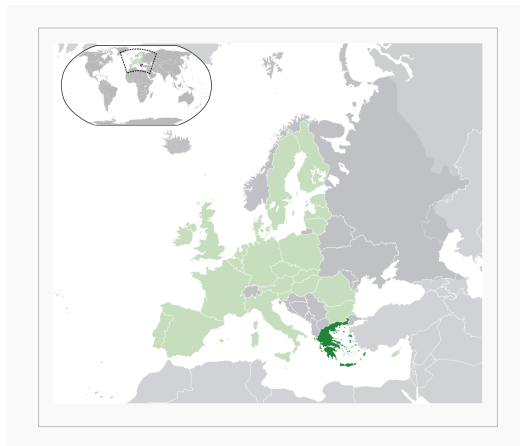
*la Hongrie* (/ɔ̃ɡʁi/)



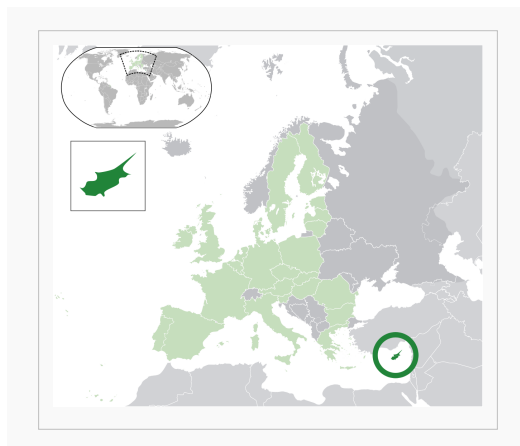
*la Bulgarie* (/byl.ɡa.ʁi/)



*la Roumanie* (/ʁuˈmani/)



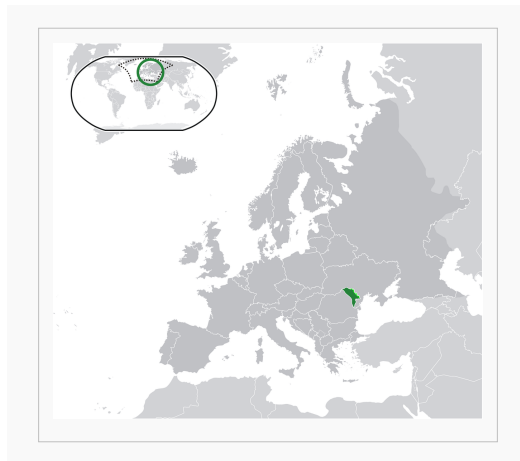
*la Grèce* (/gʁɛs/)



*la Chypre* (/ʃipʁ/)



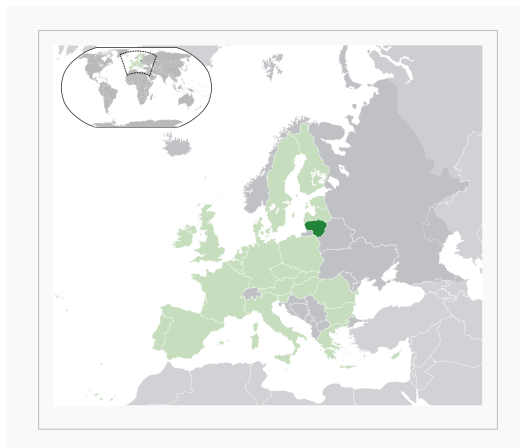
*l'Andorre* (/ɑ̃.dɔʁ/)



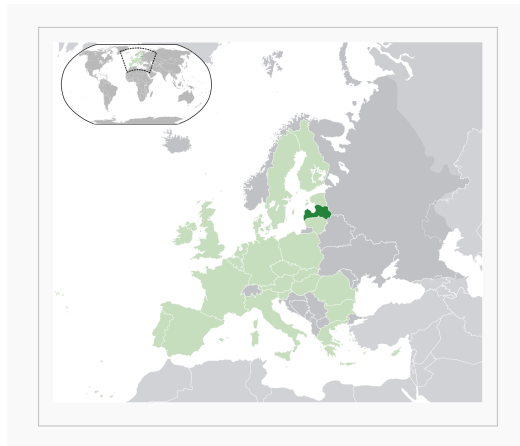
*la Moldavie* (/mɔl.da.vi/)



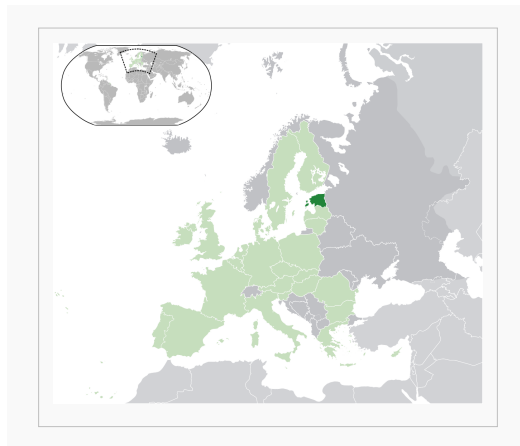
*la Biélorussie* (/bjɛ.lɔ.ʁy.si/)



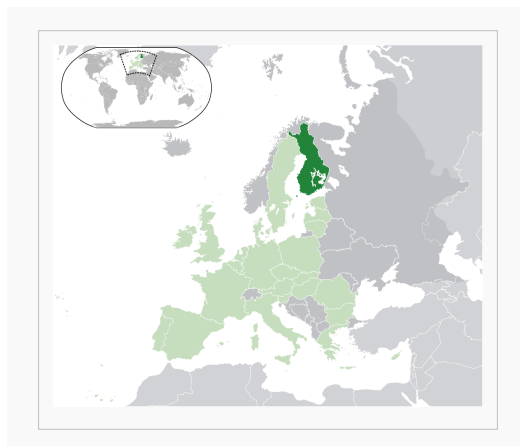
*la Lituanie* (/li.tʃa.ni/)



*la Lettonie* ()

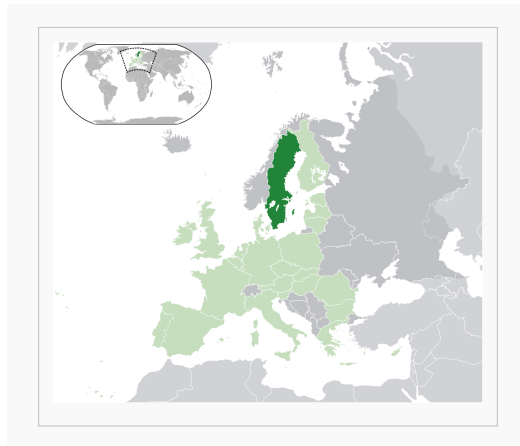


*l'Estonie* (/ɛs.tɔ.ni/)

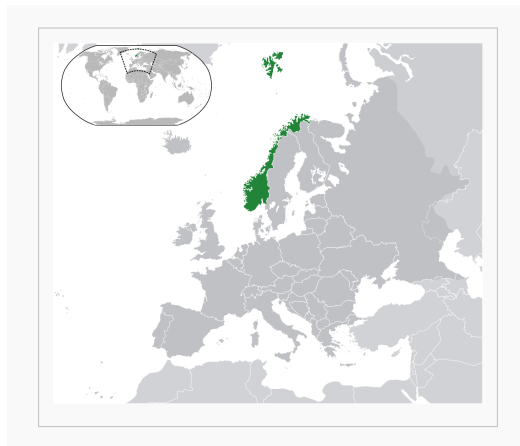


*la Finlande* (/fɛ̃.lɑ̃d/)





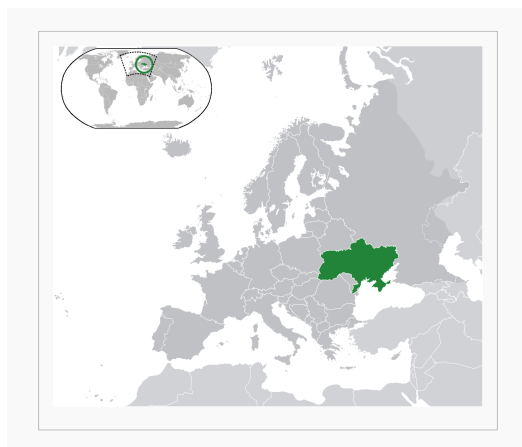
*la Suède* (/sɥɛd/)



*la Norvège* (/nɔʁvɛʒ/)



*la Russie* (/ʁy.si/)



*l'Ukraine* (/y.kʁɛn/)

## Supplementary grammar · At · À

The preposition means *at* or *in*:

The contraction is used in place of *à le*:

Likewise, the contraction is used in place of *à les*.

À also has other translations, which depend on context. For example, when used with *, à* means *to*:

## Exercises

### Exercise Translation of places

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

le magasin	the store
la gare	the train station
le bureau	the office
la maison	the house
la banque	the bank
le bar	the bar
l'hôtel	the hotel
l'école	the school

### Exercise Translation of places

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

the school	l'école
the hotel	l'hôtel
the bar	le bar
the train station	la gare
the store	le magasin
the house	la maison
the office	le bureau
the bank	la banque

### Exercise Fill in the blank using *être*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with the correct form of *être*.

nous _____	nous <b>sommes</b>
elle _____	elle <b>est</b>
tu _____	tu <b>es</b>
il _____	il <b>est</b>
elles _____	elles <b>sont</b>
vous _____	vous <b>êtes</b>
je _____	je <b>suis</b>
ils _____	ils <b>sont</b>
nous _____	nous <b>sommes</b>
tu _____	tu <b>es</b>
on _____	on <b>est</b>
ils _____	ils <b>sont</b>
nous _____	nous <b>sommes</b>
je _____	je <b>suis</b>
vous _____	vous <b>êtes</b>
on _____	on <b>est</b>
elles _____	elles <b>sont</b>
vous _____	vous <b>êtes</b>

### Exercise Working with the dialogue

- Translate the dialogue to English with the help of the lists of vocabulary. Write your translation on a piece of paper before you check it.
- Listen to the recording without reading and try to understand the meaning of the words. If you cannot remember some words, look them up and start again.
- Read the dialogue aloud. Compare your pronunciation with the pronunciation of the recording.
- Listen to the recording without reading and write down the dialogue in French. Pause the playback after each sentence to write down what you have heard. Repeat this exercise until you know the spelling of the French words.

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Translation of professions

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

le/la dentiste	dentist
le postier	postal worker
le politicien	politician
le policier	police officer
le garçon	waiter
le gardien	guard
le musicien	musician
le professeur	teacher, professor
l'écrivain	writer
le vendeur	salesperson
l'homme d'affaires	businessperson
le marchand	merchant
le soldat	soldier
le/la fonctionnaire	civil servant
l'informaticien	computer specialist, IT worker
le plombier	plumber
l'ingénieur	engineer
l'interprète	interpreter
le/la comptable	accountant
le peintre	painter
le pompier	firefighter
le traducteur	translator
le journaliste	journalist
le juge	judge
l'avocat	lawyer
le médecin	doctor
l'agriculteur	farmer
le pharmacien	pharmacist, chemist
l'architecte	architect
le cuisinier	cook
le psychiatre	psychiatrist

### Exercise Translation of professions

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

lawyer	l'avocat
soldier	le soldat
firefighter	le pompier
politician	le politicien
writer	l'écrivain
translator	le traducteur
engineer	l'ingénieur
businessperson	l'homme d'affaires
civil servant	le/la fonctionnaire
police officer	le policier
waiter	le garçon
plumber	le plombier
guard	le gardien
psychiatrist	le psychiatre
pharmacist, chemist	le pharmacien
salesperson	le vendeur
computer specialist, IT worker	l'informaticien
farmer	l'agriculteur
musician	le musicien
journalist	le journaliste
judge	le juge
merchant	le marchand
doctor	le médecin
architect	l'architecte
accountant	le/la comptable
painter	le peintre
cook	le cuisinier
postal worker	le postier
interpreter	l'interprète
teacher, professor	le professeur
dentist	le/la dentiste

### Exercise Translation of European countries

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

l'Italie	Italy
la Pologne	Poland
les Pays-Bas	Netherlands
la France	France
l'Estonie	Estonia
l'Allemagne	Germany
l'Andorre	Andorra
la Chypre	Cyprus
la Roumanie	Romania
l'Ukraine	Ukraine
la Hongrie	Hungary
Le Royaume-Uni	United Kingdom
Malte	Malta
l'Autriche	Austria
la Suisse	Switzerland
la Russie	Russia
la Finlande	Finland
l'Espagne	Spain
la République tchèque	Czechia
le Portugal	Portugal
la Belgique	Belgium
l'Islande	Iceland
la Slovénie	Slovenia
la Grande-Bretagne	Great Britain
la Norvège	Norway
la Slovaquie	Slovakia
l'Irlande	Ireland
le Danemark	Denmark
la Grèce	Greece
la Bulgarie	Bulgaria
la Monaco	Monaco
la Moldavie	Moldova
la Biélorussie	Belarus
le Luxembourg	Luxembourg
la Lituanie	Lithuania
la Lettonie	Latvia
la Suède	Sweden

### Exercise Translation of European countries

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

Portugal	le Portugal
Italy	l'Italie
France	la France
Malta	Malte
Ireland	l'Irlande
Netherlands	les Pays-Bas
Slovakia	la Slovaquie
Spain	l'Espagne
Estonia	l'Estonie
Germany	l'Allemagne
Ukraine	l'Ukraine
United Kingdom	Le Royaume-Uni
Austria	l'Autriche
Switzerland	la Suisse
Monaco	la Monaco
Russia	la Russie
Finland	la Finlande
Czechia	la République tchèque
Belgium	la Belgique
Iceland	l'Islande
Slovenia	la Slovénie
Great Britain	la Grande-Bretagne
Hungary	la Hongrie
Norway	la Norvège
Denmark	le Danemark
Romania	la Roumanie
Greece	la Grèce
Cyprus	la Chypre
Bulgaria	la Bulgarie
Andorra	l'Andorre
Moldova	la Moldavie
Belarus	la Biélorussie
Luxembourg	le Luxembourg
Lithuania	la Lituanie
Latvia	la Lettonie
Sweden	la Suède
Poland	la Pologne

Exercise Fill in the blank using *à*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with *à la*, *à l'*, or *au*.

Nous sommes ___ école.	Nous sommes <b>à</b> l'école.
Nous sommes ___ bureau.	Nous sommes <b>au</b> bureau.
Nous sommes ___ magasin.	Nous sommes <b>au</b> magasin.
Nous sommes ___ banque.	Nous sommes <b>à la</b> banque.
Nous sommes ___ gare.	Nous sommes <b>à la</b> gare.
Nous sommes ___ maison.	Nous sommes <b>à la</b> maison.
Nous sommes ___ hôtel.	Nous sommes <b>à</b> l'hôtel.
Nous sommes ___ bar.	Nous sommes <b>au</b> bar.

Exercise Fill in the blank using *de*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with *de*, **dde la**, **de l**, *du*, or *des*.

Nous sommes ___ Pays-Bas.	Nous sommes <b>des</b> Pays-Bas.
Elles sont ___ Luxembourg.	Elles sont <b>du</b> Luxembourg.
Nous sommes ___ Orléans.	Nous sommes <b>d'</b> Orléans.
Vous êtes ___ Suisse ?	Vous êtes <b>de la</b> Suisse ?
Il est ___ Paris.	Il est <b>de</b> Paris.

Exercise Fill in the blank using *de* and countries with many English speakers

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with *de la*, *de l*, *du*, or *des*.

Nous sommes ___ Australie.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Australie.
Nous sommes ___ Nigeria.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Nigeria.
Nous sommes ___ États-Unis.	Nous sommes <b>des</b> États-Unis.
Nous sommes ___ Philippines.	Nous sommes <b>des</b> Philippines.
Nous sommes ___ Canada.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Canada.
Nous sommes ___ Inde.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Inde.
Nous sommes ___ Royaume-Uni.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Royaume-Uni.

Exercise Fill in the blank using *de* and European countries

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with *de la*, *de l*, *du*, or *des*.

Nous sommes ___ Portugal.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Portugal.
Nous sommes ___ Italie.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Italie.
Nous sommes ___ France.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> France.
Nous sommes ___ Irlande.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Irlande.
Nous sommes ___ Pays-Bas.	Nous sommes <b>des</b> Pays-Bas.
Nous sommes ___ Slovaquie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Slovaquie.
Nous sommes ___ Espagne.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Espagne.
Nous sommes ___ Estonie.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Estonie.
Nous sommes ___ Allemagne.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Allemagne.
Nous sommes ___ Ukraine.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Ukraine.
Nous sommes ___ Royaume-Uni.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Royaume-Uni.



Nous sommes ____ Autriche.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Autriche.
Nous sommes ____ Suisse.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Suisse.
Nous sommes ____ Monaco.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Monaco.
Nous sommes ____ Russie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Russie.
Nous sommes ____ Finlande.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Finlande.
Nous sommes ____ République tchèque.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> République tchèque.
Nous sommes ____ Belgique.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Belgique.
Nous sommes ____ Islande.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Islande.
Nous sommes ____ Slovénie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Slovénie.
Nous sommes ____ Grande-Bretagne.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Grande-Bretagne.
Nous sommes ____ Hongrie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Hongrie.
Nous sommes ____ Norvège.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Norvège.
Nous sommes ____ Danemark.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Danemark.
Nous sommes ____ Roumanie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Roumanie.
Nous sommes ____ Grèce.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Grèce.
Nous sommes ____ Chypre.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Chypre.
Nous sommes ____ Bulgarie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Bulgarie.
Nous sommes ____ Andorre.	Nous sommes <b>de l'</b> Andorre.
Nous sommes ____ Moldavie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Moldavie.
Nous sommes ____ Biélorussie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Biélorussie.
Nous sommes ____ Luxembourg.	Nous sommes <b>du</b> Luxembourg.
Nous sommes ____ Lituanie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Lituanie.
Nous sommes ____ Lettonie.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Lettonie.
Nous sommes ____ Suède.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Suède.
Nous sommes ____ Pologne.	Nous sommes <b>de la</b> Pologne.

# French/Lessons/Description

---

By the end of this lesson, you should understand:

*C'est un ouvrage intéressant.*

and possibly understand:

*Cette personne-là est extrêmement polie.*

## Grammar · Adjectives · *Les adjectifs*

Like articles, French adjectives match the nouns that they modify in gender and plurality.

### Regular formation

Most adjective changes occur in the following manner:

- Feminine: add an *-e* to the masculine form

*un garçon intéressant → une fille intéressante*

*un ami amusant → une amie amusante*

*un camion lent → une voiture lente*

- Plural: add an *-s* to the singular form

*un garçon intéressant → des garçons intéressants*

*une fille intéressante → des filles intéressantes*

### Pronunciation

Generally, the final consonant is pronounced only when it comes before an *-e*. Most adjectives, such as those above, are affected by this rule.

- Masculine pronunciation:
- Feminine pronunciation:

With plural adjectives, the *-s* ending is not pronounced, so the adjective will sound exactly the same as the singular form.

### Supplementary grammar · Exceptions and irregularities

Adjectives that end in *e* in the masculine form do not change in gender. When an adjective, such as *gros*, ends in *-s*, it does not change in the masculine plural form. Sometimes the final consonant is doubled in the feminine form.

Masculine ending	Feminine ending	Examples
-e	-e	difficile, inutile, juste, libre, musculaire, passible, propre, rare, solide, superbe, volontaire
-n	-n	zen
-c	-che	blanc, franc
-eau	-elle	beau, nouveau
-el	-elle	démontiel, habituel, individuel
-er	-ère	dernier, fier, gaucher, premier
-et	-ète	complet
-eur	-euse	accrocheur, joueur, prometteur

---

<b>-eux</b>	<b>-euse</b>	chanceux, ennuyeux, miraculeux, sérieux, talentueux
<b>-g</b>	<b>-gue</b>	long
<b>-if</b>	<b>-ive</b>	décisif, défensif, définitif, offensif, poussif, sportif
<b>-n</b>	<b>-nne</b>	aérien, bon, européen, moyen
<b>-s</b>	<b>-sse</b>	gros
<b>-ul</b>	<b>-ulle</b>	nul

## Vocabulary · Describing people · *Décrire des personnes*

Masculine singular	Feminine singular	Masculine plural	Feminine plural
<b>Size and weight</b>			
Il est petit.	Elle est petite.	Ils sont petits.	Elles sont petites.
Il est grand.	Elle est grande.	Ils sont grands.	Elles sont grandes.
Il est maigre.	Elle est maigre.	Ils sont maigres.	Elles sont maigres.
Il est gros.	Elle est grosse.	Ils sont gros.	Elles sont grosses.
<b>Hair color</b>			
Il est blond.	Elle est blonde.	Ils sont blonds.	Elles sont blondes.
Il est brun.	Elle est brune.	Ils sont bruns.	Elles sont brunes.
<b>Attitude and personality</b>			
Il est intelligent.	Elle est intelligente.	Ils sont intelligents.	Elles sont intelligentes.
Il est intéressant.	Elle est intéressante.	Ils sont intéressants.	Elles sont intéressantes.
Il est amusant.	Elle est amusante.	Ils sont amusants.	Elles sont amusantes.

## Vocabulary · Adverbs expressing degree

assez	rather, enough		
très	very	C'est un homme très dynamique.	It's a very energetic man.
vraiment	truly, really	Il est vraiment intelligent.	He is really intelligent.
extrêmement	extremely	C'est un homme extrêmement poli.	This is an extremely polite man.
fort	strongly		

## Vocabulary · Common adjectives

<b>Attitude and personality</b>			
sympa sympathique	nice, likable, pretty nice, friendly, sympathetic	C'est un hôtel sympa.	It's a nice hotel.
amusant	funny	C'est une comédie amusante. C'est un livre amusant.	It's a funny comedy. It is a fun book.
intelligent	intelligent		
intéressant	interesting	C'est un ouvrage intéressant.	It's an interesting work.
patient	patient		
sociable	sociable	L'homme est un animal sociable.	Man is a social animal.
timide	timid, shy	Il est timide avec les femmes.	He is shy with women.
dynamique	energetic	C'est un homme très dynamique.	It's a very energetic man.
gentil	kind, gentle, cute, charming	C'est une gentille petite ville.	It's a charming little town.
strict	strict		
fort	strong, skilled	Léon est vraiment grand et fort.	Léon is truly big and strong.
<b>Size and weight</b>			
gros	fat		
petit	small, little	un petit verre de vin un petit garçon	a small glass of wine a little boy
de taille moyenne	average		
grand	tall, big		
<b>Actions</b>			
bon	good, right	C'est un bon livre.	It's a good book.
mauvais	bad, wrong	Karl est mauvais orateur.	Karl is a bad orator.
<b>Difficulty</b>			
facile	easy	C'est une chose facile.	It's easy. (It's an easy thing.)
difficile	difficult	C'est un travail difficile.	It's hard work.

### Supplementary examples

une physionomie sympathique	a friendly face	
une physionomie intéressante	an interesting face	
C'est un homme d'une conversation amusante.	This is a man of amusing conversation.	
Cette jeune personne est fort intéressante.	This young lady is very interesting.	
L'homme est un être intelligent.	Man is an intelligent being.	
C'est une pièce intéressante, sur un sujet intéressant.	It's an interesting play, on an interesting topic.	
Je suis fort en anglais.	I am good at English.	
le gros bout et le petit bout	the big end and the little end	
C'est un homme de petite taille.	This is a man of small size.	
Yves est de taille moyen.	Yves is of average size.	
l'âge moyen de la population française	the average age of the French population	

Ce meuble est de bon goût.	This item of furniture is tasteful.	lit: This item of furniture is of good taste.
Elle est de bonne humeur. Elle est de mauvaise humeur.	She's in a good mood. She's in a bad mood.	lit: She is of good mental state.
Cet air est mauvais pour vous.	This air is bad for you.	
L'exécution en est facile.	The execution is easy.	
C'est un cheval difficile.	It's a difficult horse.	
Quelle bonne idée !	What a good idea!	
Vous êtes trop bon(s).	You're too good.	
Cette phrase est facile à traduire.	This sentence is easy to translate.	
C'est un problème difficile à résoudre.	It is a difficult problem to solve.	
C'est une entreprise difficile à exécuter.	It is a difficult task to perform.	
Amélie est la personne la plus amusante au monde. Hector est l'homme le plus patient au monde.	Amelie is the funniest person in the world. Hector is the most patient man in the world.	
Les souris sont moins grosses que les rats.	Mice are leaner than rats.	lit: Mice are less fat than rats.

## Grammar · Demonstrative adjectives

The adjectives *ce*, *cet*, and *cette* mean *this* or *that*, and the adjective *ces* means *these* or *those*.

The adjective used must agree in gender and plurality with the noun it modifies:

	Singular	Plural
Masculine	<b>Ce</b>	<b>Ces</b>
Masculine, beginning with a vowel or silent <i>h</i>	<b>Cet</b>	
Feminine	<b>Cette</b>	

To be more precise or to avoid ambiguity, or can be inserted after the noun:

## Examples

Ce vin est mauvais.	This wine is bad.	<i>le vin</i> is masculine
Ce garçon est patient.	This boy is patient.	<i>le garçon</i> is masculine
Cet enfant est fort intelligent.	This child is very intelligent.	<i>l'enfant</i> is masculine, but begins with a vowel
Cet homme est poli.	This man is polite.	<i>l'homme</i> is masculine, but begins with a silent <i>h</i>
Cette personne est très sympathique.	This person is very nice.	<i>la personne</i> is feminine
Ces femmes sont amusantes.	These women are funny.	<i>les femmes</i> is plural

## Supplementary vocabulary · More descriptions of people

calme	calm		
curieux	curious	un esprit curieux	an inquiring mind
différent	different		
doux	mild, soft, gentle		
énervé	irritated		
handicapé	handicapped		
inséparable	inseparable	Les deux amis sont inséparables.	The two friends are inseparable.
jaloux	jealous		
muet	mute		
poli	polite	C'est un homme extrêmement poli.	This is an extremely polite man.
propre	proper, suitable	la signification propre d'un mot	the proper meaning of a word
roux	ginger, red	une femme aux cheveux roux.	a woman with red hair
sage	prudent, cautious, judicious	un sage homme, une sage politique	a wise man, a wise policy
sérieux	serious	un homme sérieux, une conversation sérieuse	a serious man, a serious conversation
sourd	deaf	Il est sourd et muet.	He is deaf and mute.
tranquille	calm, quiet	Cet enfant est très tranquille. La mer est tranquille.	This child is very quiet. The sea is calm.

## Examples

Ce sont deux hommes bien différents.	These are two very different men.
Cette laine est vraiment très douce.	This wool is very soft.
Les noms sont inséparables des choses.	Names are inseparable from things.
Certains devoirs sont inséparables de certaines fonctions.	Some duties are inseparable from certain functions.
Ce bois est propre à la construction.	This wood is suitable for construction.
Les voisins sont fort tranquilles.	The neighbors are very quiet.

## Exercises

### Exercise Regular gender and plurality

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

<i>un homme petit</i> → <i>une femme</i> _____	<i>un homme petit</i> → <i>une femme</i> <b>petite</b>
<i>un ami blond</i> → <i>des amis</i> _____	<i>un ami blond</i> → <i>des amis</i> <b>blonds</b>
<i>un garçon amusant</i> → <i>une fille</i> _____	<i>un garçon amusant</i> → <i>une fille</i> <b>amusante</b>
<i>des hommes patients</i> → <i>des personnes</i> _____	<i>des hommes patients</i> → <i>des personnes</i> <b>patientes</b>

### Exercise Irregular gender and plurality

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

<i>un homme sympa</i> → <i>une femme</i> _____	<i>un homme sympa</i> → <i>une femme</i> <b>sympa</b>
<i>un ami sympathique</i> → <i>des amis</i> _____	<i>un ami sympathique</i> → <i>des amis</i> <b>sympathiques</b>
<i>un garçon gentil</i> → <i>une fille</i> _____	<i>un garçon gentil</i> → <i>une fille</i> <b>gentille</b>
<i>des hommes gros</i> → <i>des personnes</i> _____	<i>des hommes gros</i> → <i>des personnes</i> <b>grosses</b>

## French/Lessons/Family

By the end of this lesson, you should understand:

*Elle est la sœur de Michel.*

*Nous avons trois frères.*

and possibly understand:

*Combien de personnes y a-t-il à votre bureau ?*

*Il est le cousin de ma grandmère.*

### Vocabulary review · First fifty cardinal numbers

zéro	0
un(e)	, 1
deux	2
trois	3
quatre	4
cinq	5
six	6
sept	7
huit	8
neuf	9
dix	10
onze	11
douze	12
treize	13
quatorze	14
quinze	15

seize	16
dix-sept	17
dix-huit	18
dix-neuf	19
vingt	20
vingt et un, vingt-et-un	21
vingt-[deux - neuf]	22-29
trente	30
trente et un, trente-et-un	31
trente-[deux - neuf]	32-39
quarante	40
cinquante	50

### Grammar · To have · Avoir

*Avoir*, meaning *to have*, is conjugated irregularly.

#### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to have									
avoir									
j'	ai	/e/ (ay)	I	have	nous	avons	/a.vɔ̃/ (ah-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	have
tu	as	/a/ (ah)	you	have	vous	avez	/a.ve/ (ah-vay)	you	have
il	a	/a/ (ah)	he	has	ils	ont	/ɔ̃/ (oh <sup>(n)</sup> )	they	have
elle	a		she	has	elles	ont			
on	a		one	has					

Remember to *liaison* between "nous avons", "vous avez", and "ils ont/elles ont".

#### Examples

J'ai deux stylos.	I have two pens.
Tu as trois frères.	You have three brothers.
Il a une idée.	He has an idea.



## Expressing age

*Avoir* is used to express age.

Tu as quel âge ?	How old are you?	lit: You have what age?
J'ai trente ans.	I'm thirty (years old)	lit: I have thirty years.

## Interrogatives

The above uses *avoir* *affirmatively*. You can also use it *interrogatively*. A small complication arises, in that without some help, the result does not sound very good. The use of an *euphonic* (pleasing to the ear) is used with vowels before the pronoun. Thus, the letter *-t-* is placed between the verb and the pronoun:

Ai-je ? (Have I ?)

As-tu ? (Have you ?) informal (hast thou)

A-t-il ? (Has he ?)

A-t-elle ? (Has she ?)

Avons nous ? (Have we ?)

Avez vous ? (Have you ?) formal

Ont ils ? (Have they ?) masculine

Ont elles ? (Have they ?) feminine

The use of *liaison* fulfills the euphonic for "ont".

Examples:

A-t-il la farine ? Oui, Monsieur, il a la farine.

Avons nous la viande ? Oui, Monsieur, nous avons la viande et le pain.

Avez vous la table ? Oui, Madame, j'ai la table.

## Vocabulary · Immediate family

ma famille	my family
les parents	parents
la mère	mother
le père	father
la femme	wife
le mari	husband
la sœur	sister
le frère	brother
l'enfant	child
les enfants	children
la fille	daughter
le fils	son

## Grammar · Possession and association

The preposition *de* is used to express possession or association:

*De* can also be translated as 's':

Recall that *de* replaces *de le*, and *de les*.

### Examples

Il est le voisin de Gabriel.	He is Gabriel's neighbor.
Elle est la femme du comptable.	She is the accountant's wife.
Paris est la capitale de la France.	Paris is France's capital.

## Supplementary grammar · Possessive adjectives · *Les adjectifs possessifs*

### Formation

<b>mon</b> <b>(m)</b>	my	<b>ton</b> <b>(m)</b>	your (tu form)	<b>son</b> <b>(m)</b>	his, her, its
<b>ma</b> <b>(f)</b>		<b>ta</b> <b>(f)</b>		<b>sa</b> <b>(f)</b>	
<b>mes</b>		<b>tes</b>		<b>ses</b>	
<b>notre</b>	our	<b>votre</b>	your (vous form)	<b>leur</b>	their
<b>nos</b>		<b>vos</b>		<b>leurs</b>	

### Usage

Possessive adjectives are used to express possession of an object.

In English the possessive adjective agrees with the subject (*his sister, her brother*). But in French, possessive adjectives act like all other adjectives: they must agree with the noun they modify.

Masculine noun <b>le frère</b>		Feminine noun <b>la sœur</b>	
le frère de Marc	<b>son</b> frère	la sœur de Marc	<b>sa</b> sœur
les frères de Marc	<b>ses</b> frères	les sœurs de Marc	<b>ses</b> sœurs
le frère de Marie	<b>son</b> frère	la sœur de Marie	<b>sa</b> sœur
les frères de Marie	<b>ses</b> frères	les sœurs de Marie	<b>ses</b> sœurs

Whether *son*, *sa* and *ses* translate to *his* or *her* is indicated by context:

*Notre*, *votre*, and *leur* modify singular nouns, regardless of gender; *nos*, *vos*, and *leurs* modify plural nouns:

*l'appartement* :

*la maison*:

## Liaison and adjective changes

Liaison occurs when *mon*, *ton*, and *son* are followed by a vowel.

Il est mon <sub>n</sub> ami.	He is my friend.
Il est ton <sub>n</sub> ami.	He is your friend.
Il est son <sub>n</sub> ami.	He is his/her friend.

Liaison also occurs with all plural forms, since they all end in *s*.

Ils sont mes <sub>z</sub> amis.	They are my friends.
Ils sont nos <sub>z</sub> amis.	They are our friends.

*Mon*, *ton*, and *son* are used before a feminine singular noun that starts with a vowel or silent *h*:

## Examples

Ton écriture est jolie.	Your writing is nice.	<i>l'écriture</i> is feminine, but begins with a vowel
J'ai son livre.	I have his/her book.	<i>le livre</i> is masculine
Elle est la femme de mon ami.	She's my friend's wife.	<i>l'ami</i> is masculine

## Supplementary grammar · Questions

Recall that the expression means *there is ...* or *there are ...*:

The interrogative form of *il y a* is *y a-t-il*. That is, *il y a* is inverted to *y a-t-il*, meaning *is there?* or *are there?*, within questions:

Both *How much ...* and *How many ...* are translated as *y a-t-il*.

If the person or thing it refers to is countable, *combien de* is always followed by a plural noun:

However, with uncountable nouns, such as *l'argent* and *le bagage*, the singular form is used:

As with *il y a*, other nouns and verbs can be inverted within questions. For example, *avez-vous* can become *avez-vous tous vos bagages?*

## Examples

Tu as combien de livres ?	You have how many books?
Combien d'argent avez-vous sur votre compte d'épargne ?	How much money do you have in your account?
Combien y a-t-il de personnes ?	How many people are there?
Avez-vous tous vos bagages ?	Do you have all your baggage?
Y a-t-il beaucoup de pièces ?	Are there many rooms?

## Supplementary vocabulary · Extended family · *La famille éloignée*

le grand-parent	grandparent	l'un des deux grands-pères ou l'une des deux grands-mères d'une personne	one of two grandfathers and one of the two grandmothers of a person
la grand-mère	grandmother	mère du père ou de la mère d'une personne	mother of the father or of the mother of a person
le grand-père	grandfather	père du père ou de la mère d'une personne	father of the father or of the mother of a person
les petits-enfants	grandchildren	les enfants du fils ou de la fille d'une personne	the children of the son or of the daughter of a person
le petit-fils	grandson	fils du fils ou de la fille d'une personne	son of the son or of the daughter of a person
la petite-fille	granddaughter	filles de l'enfant d'une personne	daughter of the child of a person
l'oncle le tonton	uncle	frère ou beau-frère du père ou de la mère d'une personne	brother or brother-in-law of the father or of the mother of a person
la tante la tatie	aunt	sœur du père ou de la mère d'une personne, ou femme de l'oncle d'une personne	sister of the father or of the mother of a person, or wife of the uncle of a person
le neveu	nephew	fils du frère ou de la sœur d'une personne	son of the brother or of the sister of a person
la nièce	niece	filles du frère ou de la sœur d'une personne	daughter of the brother or of the sister of a person
le cousin la cousine	cousin	fils ou fille de l'oncle ou de la tante d'une personne	son or daughter of the uncle or of the aunt of a person

To speak about complex family relations, you use *de mon*, *de ma*, and *de mes*:

### Examples

Cette grand-mère a déjà cinq petits-enfants.	This grandmother already has five grandchildren.
--	--

### Exercises

#### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

la sœur	sister
le père	father
le fils	son
la femme	wife
les enfants	children
le mari	husband
ma famille	my family
la fille	daughter
le frère	brother
les parents	parents
l'enfant	child
la mère	mother

## Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

daughter	la fille
wife	la femme
children	les enfants
sister	la sœur
father	le père
husband	le mari
brother	le frère
parents	les parents
mother	la mère
my family	ma famille
son	le fils
child	l'enfant

Exercise Fill in the blank using *avoir*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with the correct form of *avoir*.

nous _____	nous <b>avons</b>
elle _____	elle <b>a</b>
tu _____	tu <b>as</b>
il _____	il <b>a</b>
elles _____	elles <b>ont</b>
vous _____	vous <b>avez</b>
je (j') _____	<b>j'ai</b>
ils _____	ils <b>ont</b>
nous _____	nous <b>avons</b>
tu _____	tu <b>as</b>
on _____	on <b>a</b>
ils _____	ils <b>ont</b>
nous _____	nous <b>avons</b>
je (j') _____	<b>j'ai</b>
vous _____	vous <b>avez</b>
on _____	on <b>a</b>
elles _____	elles <b>ont</b>
vous _____	vous <b>avez</b>

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

la nièce	niece
le grand-père	grandfather
les petits-enfants	grandchildren
la tante	aunt
le petit-fils	grandson
le cousin	cousin
la petite-fille	granddaughter
l'oncle	uncle
ma famille éloignée	my extended family
les grand-parents	grandparents
le neveu	nephew
la grand-mère	grandmother

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

grandchildren	les petits-enfants
cousin	le cousin
grandmother	la grand-mère
aunt	la tante
my extended family	ma famille éloignée
grandson	le petit-fils
uncle	l'oncle
granddaughter	la petite-fille
nephew	le neveu
grandparents	les grand-parents
niece	la nièce
grandfather	le grand-père

### Exercise Definitions

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) State each word described.

filles du frère ou de la sœur	une nièce
fil ou fille de l'oncle ou de la tante d'une personne	un cousin
sœur du père ou de la mère, ou femme de l'oncle	une tante
père du père ou de la mère d'une personne	un grand-père
fils du fils ou de la fille d'une personne	un petit-fils
mère du père ou de la mère d'une personne	une grand-mère
filles de l'enfant d'une personne	une petite-fille
frère ou beau-frère du père ou de la mère	un oncle
fils du frère ou de la sœur d'une personne	un neveu
l'un des deux grands-pères ou l'une des deux grands-mères d'une personne	un grand-parent
l'enfant de son fils ou de sa fille	un petit-enfant

### Exercise Fill in the blank

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Fill in each blank with *son*, *sa*, or *ses*.

<i>la grand-mère de Julie</i> → ___ <i>grand-mère</i>	<i>la grand-mère de Julie</i> → <b>sa</b> <i>grand-mère</i>
<i>l'oncle de Denise</i> → ___ <i>oncle</i>	<i>l'oncle de Denise</i> → <b>son</b> <i>oncle</i>
<i>les petits-enfants de Michel</i> → ___ <i>petits-enfants</i>	<i>les petits-enfants de Michel</i> → <b>ses</b> <i>petits-enfants</i>
<i>la nièce de Jacques</i> → ___ <i>nièce</i>	<i>la nièce de Jacques</i> → <b>sa</b> <i>nièce</i>
<i>le grand-père de Zoé</i> → ___ <i>grand-père</i>	<i>le grand-père de Zoé</i> → <b>son</b> <i>grand-père</i>
<i>les neveux de Victor</i> → ___ <i>neveux</i>	<i>les neveux de Victor</i> → <b>ses</b> <i>neveux</i>
<i>la tante de Caroline</i> → ___ <i>tante</i>	<i>la tante de Caroline</i> → <b>sa</b> <i>tante</i>
<i>le frère de William</i> → ___ <i>frère</i>	<i>le frère de William</i> → <b>son</b> <i>frère</i>
<i>l'enfant de Robert</i> → ___ <i>enfant</i>	<i>l'enfant de Robert</i> → <b>son</b> <i>enfant</i>

# French/Lessons/Recreation

---

By the end of this lesson, you should understand:

*Aimez-vous ce film ? Oui, je l'aime.*

*Nous jouons aux cartes.*

and possibly understand:

*Je lui donne le livre.*

*Il adore jouer aux jeux vidéo.*

## Grammar · Regular *-er* verbs · *Les verbes en -er*

### Formation

Most French verbs fall into the category of *-er* verbs. To conjugate, drop the *-er* to find the stem or root. Add endings to the root based on the subject and tense.

Pronoun	Ending	Verb	Pronunciation
je	-e	joue	
tu	-es	joues	
il/elle	-e	joue	
nous	-ons	jouons	
vous	-ez	jouez	
ils/elles	-ent	jouent	

l+

### Pronunciation, elision and liaison

The *-e*, *-es*, and *-ent* endings all have the same silent pronunciation. The *-er* and *-ez* endings are pronounced , and the *-ons* ending is pronounced .

In all conjugations, *je* changes to *j'* when followed by a vowel or silent *h*:

In all plural forms, the *s* at the end of each subject pronoun, normally unpronounced, becomes a *z* sound and the *n* of *on* becomes pronounced when followed by a vowel.

### Conjugation examples



Infinitive	Stem	Present indicative conjugation					
aimer	aim	aime		aimes		aime	
		aimons		aimez		aiment	
parler	parl	parle		parles		parle	
		parlons		parlez		parlent	
habiter	habit	habite		habites		habite	
		habitons		habitez		habitent	
écouter	écout	écoute		écoutes		écoute	
		écoutons		écoutez		écoutent	

### Supplementary vocabulary · Common *-er* verbs

aimer	to like	J'aime beaucoup ce tableau.	I love this painting.
arriver	to arrive, to happen		
chercher	to look for	Je cherche du boulot.	I'm looking for some work.
demander	to ask		
donner	to give		
écouter	to listen to	J'écoute la radio.	I'm listening to the radio.
entrer	to enter	Il entre dans la salle.	He's entering the room.
parler	to speak, to talk	Zoé parle couramment le français.	Zoé speaks French fluently.
passer	to pass, to spend		
porter	to carry, to wear	Quentin porte un sac de blé.	Quentin is carrying a bag of wheat.
regarder	to watch		
sembler	to seem, to resemble		
trouver	to find, to surprise		

### Vocabulary · Places

#### Vocabulary gallery



*la bibliothèque* (/bi.bli.jɔ.tɛk/)



*le parc* (/paʁk/)



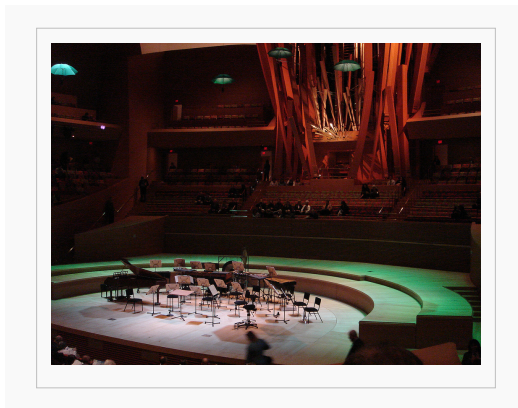
*la piscine* (/pi.sin/)



*la plage* (/plaʒ/)



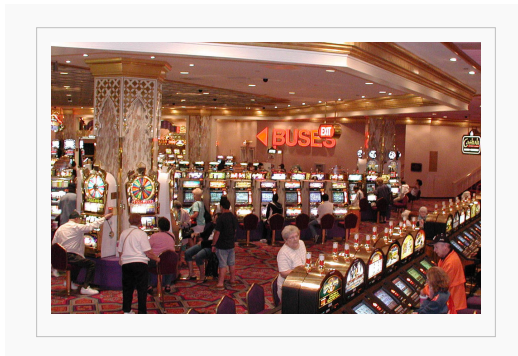
*le restaurant (/ʁes.to.ʁɑ̃/)*



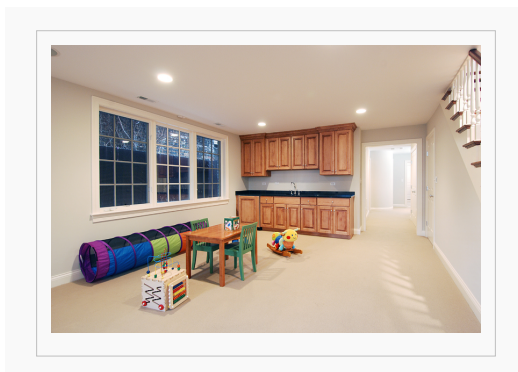
*la salle de concert*



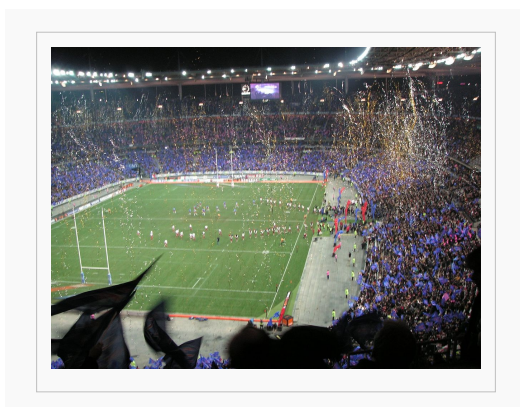
*le cinéma (/si.ne.ma/)*



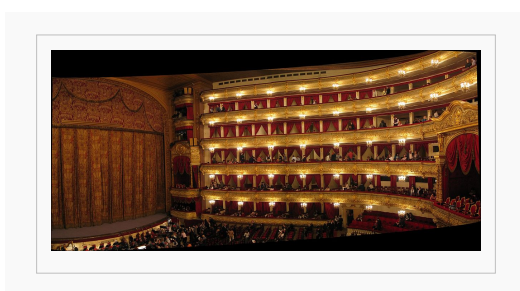
*le casino (/ka.zi.no/)*



*la salle de jeux* (/sal.də.ʒø/)



*le stade* (/stad/)



*le théâtre* (/te.atʁ/)

la bibliothèque	library	caution: a <i>librairie</i> is a bookshop	On est à la bibliothèque publique.	We are at the public library.
le parc	park			
la piscine	swimming pool			
la plage	beach			
le restaurant	restaurant		On dîne au restaurant français.	We are dining at the French restaurant.
la salle de concert	concert hall			
le cinéma la salle de cinéma	cinema			
le casino la maison de jeu	casino		Les jeux de casino sont des bons exemples de jeu de hasard.	Casino games are good examples of games of chance.
la salle de jeux	game room, playroom		Le casino a six salles de jeu.	The casino has six game rooms.
le stade	stadium			
le théâtre	theater			

## Grammar · Direct object pronouns *le, la, and les*

The direct object pronoun *le* (/lə/), meaning *it* or *him*, replace masculine singular direct objects:

*Je donne le livre au prof. (I'm giving the book to the teacher.)*

*Je le donne au prof. (I'm giving it to the teacher.)*

*La* (/la/), meaning *it* or *her*, replaces feminine singular direct objects:

*Je donne la calculatrice au prof. (I'm giving the calculator to the teacher.)*

*Je la donne au prof. (I'm giving it to the teacher.)*

*Les* (/le/), meaning *them*, replaces plural direct objects:

*Je donne les livres au prof. (I'm giving the books to the teacher.)*

*Je les donne au prof. (I'm giving them to the teacher.)*

*Le* and *la* become *l'* before a vowel:

*Aimez-vous le concert ? Oui, je l'aime. (Do you like the concert? Yes, I like it.)*

*Le, la, and les* can replace either people or things:

*Aimez-vous le film ? Oui, je l'aime. (Do you like the film? Yes, I like it.)*

*Aimez-vous l'acteur ? Oui, je l'aime. (Do you like the actor? Yes, I like him.)*

### Summary

masculine singular direct object	<b>le</b>	/lə/ ( <i>luh</i> )	it, him
feminine singular direct object	<b>la</b>	/la/ ( <i>lah</i> )	it, her
singular direct object, before a vowel	<b>l'</b>	/l/	it, him, her
plural direct object	<b>les</b>	/le/ ( <i>lay</i> )	them

## Vocabulary · Sports, games, and instruments

The verb is a regular *-er* verb meaning *to play*. It can be used to refer to sports, games, and instruments.

When referring to sports or games, *jouer à ...* is used; recall that replaces *à le*, and replaces *à les*:

When referring to instruments, *jouer de ...* is used; recall that replaces *de le*, and replaces *de les*:

### Supplementary vocabulary · Sports

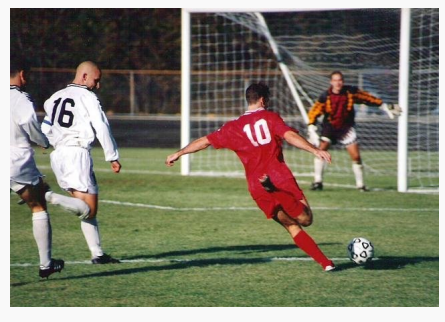
Vocabulary gallery



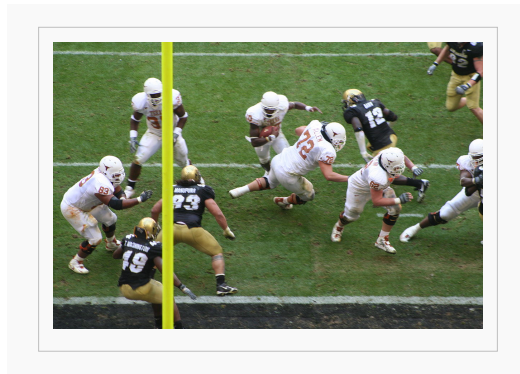
*le baseball* (/bɛz.bol/)



*le basket* (/bas.kɛt/)



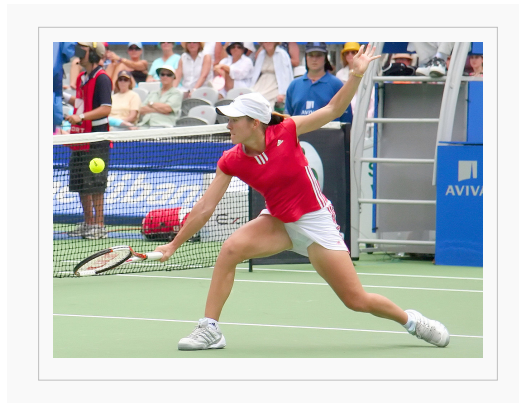
*le football* (/fut.bol/)



*le football américain* (/fut.bol a.me.ʁi.kɛ̃/)



*le golf* (/gɔlf/)



*le tennis* (/te.nis/)



*le volley* (/vɔː.le/)

le baseball	baseball		
le basket	basketball		
le football	football/soccer	Il est un bon joueur de football.	He is a good football player.
le football américain	American football		
le golf	golf		
le tennis	tennis		
le volley	volleyball		



Supplementary vocabulary · Games · *Les jeux*

## Vocabulary gallery



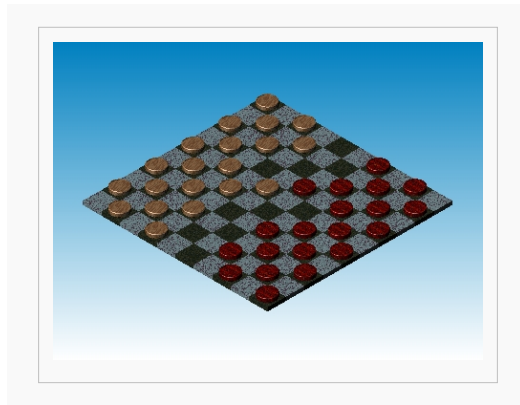
*le jeu vidéo* (/ʒø vi.deo/)



*le jeu de société* (/ʒø də sɔ.sje.te/)



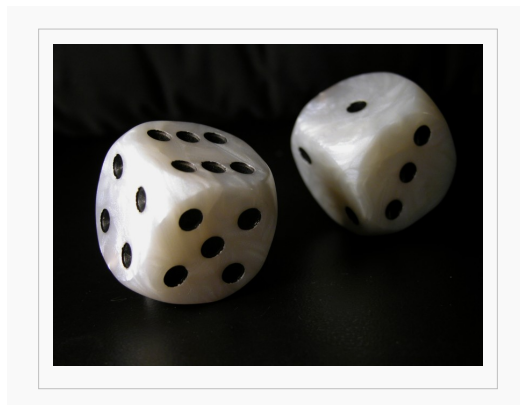
*les cartes* (/kaʁt/)



*les dames* ([da:m])



*les échecs* (/e.ʃɛk/)

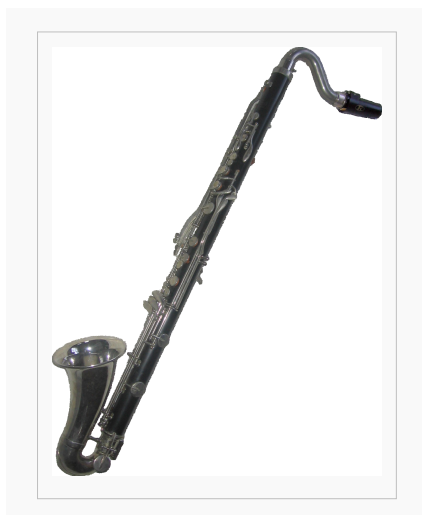


*les dés* (/de/)

le jeu	game	Nous avons plein de jeux pour les enfants.	We have many games for the children.
le jeu de hasard	game of chance	Poker est un jeu de hasard. Il joue aux jeux de hasard.	Poker is a game of chance. He plays games of chance.
le jeu vidéo	video game	Ce jeu vidéo est très difficile.	This video game is very difficult.
le jeu de société	board game		
le jeu de rôle	role-playing game		
les cartes	cards		
les dames	checkers/draughts		
les échecs	chess	Le jeu d'échecs a des règles complexes.	The game of chess has complex rules.
les dés	dice		

## Supplementary vocabulary · Instruments

### Vocabulary gallery



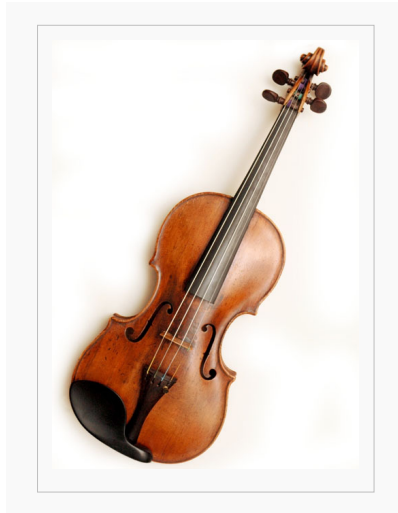
*la clarinette* (/kla.ʁi.nɛt/)



*le piano* (/pja.nɔ/)



*la guitare* (/gi.taʁ/)



*le violon* (/vjɔ̃.lɔ̃/)



*la batterie* (/batʁi/)

la clarinette	clarinet		Le son de cette clarinette est agréable.	The sound of this clarinet is nice.
le piano	piano		Elle joue du piano depuis l'âge de trois ans.	She plays the piano since the age of three.
la guitare	guitar			
le violon	violin		On danse au son du violon.	We are dancing to the sound of the violin.
la batterie	drums	singular in French		

## Supplementary grammar · Indirect object pronouns *lui* and *leur*

The indirect object pronoun means *to him* or *to her*:

Likewise, the indirect object pronoun means *to them*:

*Lui* replaces *à [person]*:

Likewise, *leur* replaces *à [people]*:

*Lui* and *leur* usually only refer to people; they will sometimes also be used in reference to things.

## Supplementary grammar · Conjugated verb + infinitive

Like in English, some verbs can be followed by infinitives. Three *-er* verbs used in this manner are *aimer*, *adorer*, and *détester*:

## Supplementary grammar · To have fun · *S'amuser*

The verb *s'amuser* means *to have fun* in English. It is a type of pronominal verb (a verb that includes a pronoun as part of it) called a reflexive verb, which means that the action of the verb is reflected back onto the subject. Literally translated, the verb means *To amuse oneself*.

### Formation

Infinitive	Stem	Present indicative conjugation					
s'amuser	amus		amuse		amuses		amuse
			amusions		amusez		amusent

### Exercises

Exercise Fill in the blank using *jouer*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with the correct form of *jouer*.

nous _____	nous <b>jouons</b>
elle _____	elle <b>joue</b>
tu _____	tu <b>joues</b>
il _____	il <b>joue</b>
elles _____	elles <b>jouent</b>
vous _____	vous <b>jouez</b>
je _____	je <b>joue</b>
ils _____	ils <b>jouent</b>
nous _____	nous <b>jouons</b>
tu _____	tu <b>joues</b>
on _____	on <b>joue</b>
ils _____	ils <b>jouent</b>
nous _____	nous <b>jouons</b>
je _____	je <b>joue</b>

vous _____	vous <b>jouez</b>
on _____	on <b>joue</b>
elles _____	elles <b>jouent</b>
vous _____	vous <b>jouez</b>

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

le théâtre	theater
le parc	park
la piscine	swimming pool
la salle de jeux	game room, playroom
le restaurant	restaurant
le stade	stadium
le cinéma la salle de cinéma	cinema
la plage	beach
le casino la maison de jeu	casino
la salle de concert	concert hall
la bibliothèque	library

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

restaurant	le restaurant
game room, playroom	la salle de jeux
theater	le théâtre
concert hall	la salle de concert
swimming pool	la piscine
cinema	le cinéma la salle de cinéma
casino	le casino la maison de jeu
library	la bibliothèque
stadium	le stade
beach	la plage
park	le parc

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from French to English.

porter	to carry, to wear
donner	to give
regarder	to watch
écouter	to listen to
parler	to speak, to talk
entrer	to enter
aimer	to like
demander	to ask
sembler	to seem, to resemble
trouver	to find, to surprise
passer	to pass, to spend
chercher	to look for
arriver	to arrive, to happen

### Exercise Translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate from English to French.

to find, to surprise	trouver
to look for	chercher
to give	donner
to watch	regarder
to carry, to wear	porter
to speak, to talk	parler
to enter	entrer
to arrive, to happen	arriver
to listen to	écouter
to seem, to resemble	sembler
to like	aimer
to ask	demander
to pass, to spend	passer

### Exercise Fill in the blank using *-er* verbs

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Fill in each blank with the correct form of the *-er* verb in parentheses.



nous _____ ( <i>parler</i> )	nous <b>parlons</b>
elle _____ ( <i>chercher</i> )	elle <b>cherche</b>
tu _____ ( <i>écouter</i> )	tu <b>écoutes</b>
il _____ ( <i>entrer</i> )	il <b>entre</b>
elles _____ ( <i>regarder</i> )	elles <b>regardent</b>
vous _____ ( <i>aimer</i> )	vous <b>aimez</b>
je _____ ( <i>demander</i> )	je <b>demande</b>
ils _____ ( <i>sembler</i> )	ils <b>semblent</b>
nous _____ ( <i>donner</i> )	nous <b>donnons</b>
tu _____ ( <i>arriver</i> )	tu <b>arrives</b>
on _____ ( <i>porter</i> )	on <b>porte</b>
ils _____ ( <i>chercher</i> )	ils <b>cherchent</b>
nous _____ ( <i>demander</i> )	nous <b>demandons</b>
je _____ ( <i>regarder</i> )	je <b>regarde</b>
vous _____ ( <i>sembler</i> )	vous <b>semblez</b>
on _____ ( <i>aimer</i> )	on <b>aime</b>
elles _____ ( <i>donner</i> )	elles <b>donnent</b>
vous _____ ( <i>chercher</i> )	vous <b>cherchez</b>

## French/Lessons/The house

### Vocabulary · Streets and houses

la rue	/by/ ( <i>rew</i> )	street		
chez [person]	/ʃe/ ( <i>shay</i> )	at the house of [person] at [person]'s house		
<b>Houses</b>				
la maison la maisonnette	/mɛ.zɔ̃/ ( <i>meh-zoh<sup>(n)</sup></i> ) /mɛ.zɔ̃.nɛt/ ( <i>meh-zoh-neht</i> )	house, home small house	Elle gouverne bien sa maison.	She runs her house well.
l'immeuble (m)	/i.mœbl/ ( <i>ee-muhbl</i> )	(apartment) building		
l'appartement (m)	/a.paʁ.tə.mɑ̃/ ( <i>ah-pahr-tuh-mah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	flat/apartment	Il y a dans cet immeuble quatre appartements à louer et quatre logements.	There are in this building four apartments for rent and four homes.
<b>Floors</b>				
l'étage (m)	/e.taʒ/ ( <i>ay-tahzh</i> )	level		
le rez-de-chaussée	/ʁɛ.d.ʃɔ̃.sɛ/ ( <i>rayd-shoh-say</i> )	lobby, ground floor		

le premier étage le deuxième étage le troisième étage		second floor third floor fourth floor		
le plain pied	/lə plɛ̃ pjɛ/ (luh pla <sup>(n)</sup> py <sup>uh</sup> ay)	single-story apartment, space of the same floor		
de plain pied	/də plɛ̃ pjɛ/ (duh pla <sup>(n)</sup> py <sup>uh</sup> ay)	single-story, same-floor	À surface égale, les maisons de plain-pied nécessitent un terrain plus grand. Il y a six pièces de plain-pied dans cet appartement.	In equal area, the single-story houses require more land. There are six same-floor rooms in this apartment.
<b>Cities and neighborhoods</b>				
le quartier	/kaʁt.jɛ/ (kahrt-y <sup>uh</sup> ay)	neighborhood		
le centre-ville	/sɑ̃tʁ.vil/ (sah <sup>(n)</sup> tr-veel)	downtown	Les rues du centre-ville sont très animées.	The streets of downtown are very lively.
l'arrondissement (m)	/a.ʁɔ̃.dis.mɑ̃/ (ah-roh <sup>(n)</sup> -deez-mah <sup>(n)</sup> )	district		
la ville	/vil/ (veel)	city	Il préfère la campagne à la ville.	He prefers the countryside to the city
la banlieue	/bɑ̃.ljø/ (bah <sup>(n)</sup> -ly <sup>uh</sup> ew)	the suburb		
le village	/vi.laʒ/ (vee-lahzh)	village		
<b>Actions</b>				
arriver (à la maison)	/a.ʁi.ve/ (ah-ree-vay)	to arrive (home)		
rentrer (à la maison)	/ʁɑ̃tʁ.ʁe/ (rah <sup>(n)</sup> t-ray)	to go back home	À dix heures le matin, je rentre chez moi.	At ten in the morning, I'm going home.
quitter (la maison) quitter (une salle)	/ki.te/ (kee-tay)	to leave (home) to leave (a room)		
habiter	/a.bi.te/ (ah-bee-tay)	to reside		
donner sur la rue donner sur la cour		to overlook the street to overlook the courtyard		
<b>Entering and exiting</b>				
l'escalier (m)	/ɛs.ka.lje/ (ehs-kah-ly <sup>uh</sup> ay)	stairs		
l'ascenseur (m)	/a.sɑ̃.sœʁ/ (ah-sah <sup>(n)</sup> -suhr)	elevator/lift		
prendre l'ascenseur		to take the elevator		
la porte	/pɔʁt/ (pohrt)	door		
l'entrée (f)	/ɑ̃tʁe/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> tray)	entry(way)		

Note that *quitter* must be followed by a direct object, usually a room or building.

## Usage notes · To reside · *Habiter*

*Habiter* (/a.bi.te/), meaning *to inhabit, to dwell, or to reside*, is used to say in what city or area you live:

*Où habitez-vous ? J'habite à Paris. (Where do you live? I live in Paris.)*

*Ils habitent à la ville, mais nous habitons à la campagne. (They live in the city, but we live in the country.)*

*Ils habitent en ville, mais nous habitons en banlieue. (They live downtown, but we live in the suburb.)*

*Habiter* is also used more specifically:

*L'homme habite un appartement crasseux et sombre. (The man lives in a dirty, dark apartment.)*

*Elle habite dans une maison neuve. (She lives in a new house.)*

*Habiter rue ...* is used to state on what street a person lives:

*J'habite Rue Lecourbe. (I live on Lecourbe Street.)*

*Il habite Rue de Rennes. (He lives on Rennes Street.)*

*Habiter* refers to occupying a location, and does not mean *to live* more generally. (The irregular *vivre* is used instead.)

## Grammar · To do · *Faire*

The verb *faire* is translated to *to do* or *to make*. It is irregularly conjugated (it does not count as a regular *-re* verb).

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to do, to make									
faire									
je	<b>fais</b>	/fɛ/ (feh)	I	do	nous	<b>faisons</b>	/fɛ.zɔ̃/ (feh-zhoh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	do
tu	<b>fais</b>	/fɛ/ (feh)	you	do	vous	<b>faites</b>	/fɛt/ (feh <sup>t</sup> )	you	do
il	<b>fait</b>	/fɛ/ (feh)	he	does	ils	<b>font</b>	/fɔ̃/ (foh <sup>(n)</sup> )	they	do
elle	<b>fait</b>		she	does	elles	<b>font</b>			
on	<b>fait</b>		one	does					

### Examples

Qu'est-ce que tu fais ?	What are you doing?
Le chat fait "miaou".	Cats go "miaow".
Tu me fais rire.	You make me laugh.
La chanson me fait pleurer.	The song makes me cry.

## Supplementary grammar · Le faire causatif

*Faire* conjugated, followed by an infinitive, means *to have something done for oneself*:

*Je fais réparer le fourneau. (I make/have the stove repaired.)*

## Supplementary vocabulary · Derived words

défaire	/defɛʁ/	to demolish, to break, to undo		
malfaire		to do badly		
refaire	/ʁə.fɛʁ/	to remake, to redo	C'est un homme qui passe sa vie à faire, défaire et refaire.	He is a man who spends his life doing, undoing and redoing.
contrefaire	/kɔ̃tʁɛfɛʁ/	to forge, to imitate		
satisfaire		to satisfy	Cette musique satisfait l'oreille.	This music pleases the ear.
parfaire	/paʁ.fɛʁ/	to finish		

## Supplementary vocabulary · Related expressions

faire attention	/fɛʁ.a.tɑ̃.sjɔ̃/	to pay attention to heed, to beware		Fais attention à tes propos ! Fais attention à bien parler !	Watch your way! Be careful to speak well!
faire (la) connaissance		to get acquainted		Ils font connaissance pendant ce voyage.	They're becoming acquainted during this trip.
faire la morale	/fɛʁ la mɔʁal/	to scold			
faire la queue		to wait in line		Je fais la queue pendant trois heures !	I'm waiting in line for three hours!
faire une erreur faire une faute		to make a mistake			
faire confiance	/fɛʁ kɔ̃.fjɑ̃s/	to trust		Il te demande de lui faire confiance. Le client fait confiance au mécanicien pour réparer sa voiture.	He asks you to trust him. The customer trusted the mechanic to fix his car.
faire la fête	/fɛʁ la fɛt/	to have a party			
faire machine arrière		to backpedal			
faire noir comme chez le loup faire noir comme dans un four		to be pitch-dark	lit: to be black as in the wolf's lair, to be black as the inside of an oven		

## Supplementary vocabulary · Related idioms

faire la tête	/fɛʁ la tɛt/	to give someone the cold shoulder	
faire le grand saut		to kick the bucket	
faire d'une pierre deux coups		to kill two birds with one stone	
faire la une		to hit the headlines	
faire l'autruche		to ignore what is going on	lit: to do the ostrich
faire noir		to be dark	
faire une montagne d'une taupinière		to make a mountain out of a molehill	

## Vocabulary · Housework · *Le ménage*

faire la cuisine		to do the cooking		
faire la lessive	/fɛʁ la lɛ.siv/	to do the laundry		
faire le jardin		to do the gardening		
faire le lit	/fɛʁ lɛ li/	to make the bed	Fais ton lit !	Make your bed!
faire le ménage		to do the housework, to clean up, to clean out	Il fait le ménage sur son Facebook.	He's clearing out unwanted things from his Facebook.
faire la vaisselle	/fɛʁ la vɛ.sɛl/	to wash up, to do the dishes		
faire les courses		to do the shopping/errands		
faire le repassage		to do the ironing		

## Grammar · Object pronouns *me, te, nous, and vous*

The direct object pronouns *me, te, nous, and vous* mean *me, you, and us*:

*Il te donne un livre. (He's giving you a book.)*

*Me, te, nous, and vous* are also indirect object pronouns, and mean *to me, to you, and to us*:

*Ils nous parlent. (They're speaking to us.)*

These pronouns come before the verb they modify:

*Il vous aime. (He likes you.)*

*Il aime vous parler. (He likes to talk to you.)*

*Me* becomes *m'* and *te* becomes *t'* before a vowel:

*Il t'aime. (He likes you.)*

*Il aime t'écouter. (He likes to listen to you.)*

## Summary

<i>me</i>	/mɛ/ ( <i>muh</i> )	me, to me	
<i>te</i>	/tə/ ( <i>tuh</i> )	you, to you	singular and informal
<i>nous</i>	/nu/ ( <i>noo</i> )	us, to us	
<i>vous</i>	/vu/ ( <i>voov</i> )	you, to you	plural or formal

## Examples

Il te cite souvent.	He often quotes you.
Je t'envie.	I envy you.
Je te donne tout.	I give you everything.
Je vous donne mon adresse.	I give my address to you.

## Supplementary usage notes · In · Dans

The preposition *dans* (/dɑ̃/) means *in* or *into*, in the sense of *inside*, *from outside*, or *to inside*:

*Il habite dans le quartier le plus riche de Paris. (He lives in (inside) the richest district of Paris.)*

*Dans* also means *in* in the sense of *within a period of time*:

*Il fait deux fois plus d'ouvrage que son frère dans le même temps. (He does two times more work than his brother in the same time.)*

As in English, *dans* describes abstract situations and state:

*Il est dans les larmes. (He is in tears.)*

*Dans* can also mean *out of* or *from*:

*Il prend le beurre dans le réfrigérateur. (He takes the butter out of the refrigerator.)*

The preposition *en* is used instead to indicate *in* in other senses.

## Examples

Dans la forêt, il y a des arbres.	In the forest, there are trees.	
Il y a du fer dans les lentilles.	There is iron in lentils.	
Il nage comme un poisson dans l'eau.	He swims like a fish in water.	
Il est dans la salle à manger.	It is in the dining room.	
Il est dans sa nature de parler à tort et à travers.	It's in his nature to speak indiscriminately.	
Dans combien de temps ? Dans un moment.	How long? In a moment.	lit: In how much time?

## Supplementary vocabulary · Rooms and furniture

Rooms				
la pièce la chambre	/pjɛs/ /ʃɑ̃brɛs/	room		
le salon	/sa.lɔ̃/	living room, salon	Il y a dans cet appartement deux salons, un grand et un petit.	There are in this apartment two living rooms, one large and one small.
la cave		basement		
le grenier		attic		
la cuisine	/kɥi.zin/	kitchen	Où est-il ? Il fait la cuisine dans la cuisine.	Where is he? He's cooking in the kitchen.
la salle à manger		dining room		
la salle de bains		bathroom		
la chambre à coucher		bedroom		
le garage		garage		
les toilettes (f)	/twa.lɛt/	toilet		
le bureau		office		
Parts of a room				
le plafond		ceiling		
le sol	/sɔl/	ground		
la fenêtre	/fənɛtʁ/	window		
le mur	/myʁ/	wall		
le toit	/twa/	roof		
Furniture				
le rideau		curtain		
la chaise	/ʃɛz/	chair		
la table		table		
l'armoire (f)	/aʁ.mwaʁ/	cupboard, wardrobe		
le lit	/li/	bed	Où est-il ? Il dort dans son lit.	Where is he? He's sleeping in his bed.
le tapis	/tapi/	carpet		
le fauteuil	/fotœj/	armchair		
le bureau	/by.ʁo/	desk	J'ai ces papiers sur mon bureau.	I have those papers on my desk.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Outside a house

la voiture	/vwa.tyʁ/	car
la terrasse	/tɛ.ʁas/	patio
le balcon	/bal.kɔ̃/	balcony
le jardin	/ʒaʁ.dɛ̃/	garden
la fleur	/flœʁ/	flower
l'arbre (m)	/aʁbʁ/	tree
la cour	/kuʁ/	courtyard
le voisin	/vwa.zɛ̃/	neighbor
la voisine	/vwazin/	

## Text · Chez moi

J'habite une villa à Mornant, à côté de Lyon en France. Ma maison a deux chambres : la première pour moi et ma femme avec un grand lit. La deuxième est plus petite : c'est la chambre de mon fils. Nous avons aussi un bureau avec trois ordinateurs : un par personne ! La salle de séjour est très grande et à côté, il y a un petit salon. Nous aimons regarder la télévision allongés dans le fauteuil. La cuisine est toute petite et nous y mangeons le soir. Il y a une petite table et quatre chaises. La maison est de plain-pied. Le jardin est assez grand et nous y faisons pousser des fleurs.

## Vocabulary

à côté de	/a ko.te dɔ̃/	at the side of, next to
plus petite		smaller
aussi	/ɔ̃.si/	also, too
l'ordinateur (m)	/ɔʁ.di.na.tœʁ/	computer
allongés	/a.lɔ̃.ʒe/	lying down
y	/i/	there (pronoun)
manger	/mɑ̃ʒe/	to eat
le soir	/swaʁ/	evening
faire pousser des fleurs		to grow flowers



# French/Lessons/Weather

---

## Grammar review · At · À

The preposition means *at* or *in*:

The contraction is used in place of *à le* (singular):

Likewise, the contraction is used in place of *à les* (plural).

## Dialogue · Is it going to rain?

Mireille:

Monique:

Monique could also use the question form instead of the intonation given above:

- *Est-ce qu'il va pleuvoir aujourd'hui ?* (Pronounced *eh-skeel*)  
or
- *Va-t-il pleuvoir aujourd'hui ?*

Mireille:

Monique:

Marcelle:

Interestingly, *pleuvoir* has only a third-person singular conjugation *il pleut* (present), *il va pleuvoir* or *il pleuvra* (future), conditional *il pleuvrait*.

## Grammar · Negation · Négation

In order to say that one did *not* do something, the construction must be used. The *ne* is placed before the verb, while the *pas* is placed after.

### Formation and rules

Simple negation is done by wrapping around the verb:

In a perfect tense, surrounds the auxiliary verb, not the participle:

When an infinitive and conjugated verb are together, usually surrounds the conjugated verb:

can also precede the infinitive for a different meaning:

precedes any pronoun relating to the verb it affects:

### Examples

Il est avocat. Il n'est <b>pas</b> avocat.	He is [a] lawyer. He is not [a] lawyer.
Nous faisons nos devoirs. Nous <b>ne</b> faisons <b>pas</b> nos devoirs.	We are doing our homework. We are not doing our homework.
Je joue du piano. Je <b>ne</b> joue <b>pas</b> du piano.	I play the piano. I do not play the piano.
Vous vendez votre voiture. Vous <b>ne</b> vendez <b>pas</b> votre voiture.	You sell your car. You do not sell your car.

### Negation of indefinite articles

The indefinite articles *un*, *une*, and *des* change to *de* (or *d'*) when negating a sentence.

J'ai <b>un</b> parapluie. Je n'ai pas <b>de</b> parapluie.	I have an umbrella. I don't have an umbrella.
J'ai <b>des</b> bottes en caoutchouc. Je n'ai pas <b>de</b> bottes en caoutchouc.	I have some wellington boots. I don't have any wellington boots.

### Examples

Il est belge. Il n'est pas belge.	He is Belgian. He is not Belgian.
Nous lisons <b>un</b> livre. Nous ne lisons pas <b>de</b> livre.	We read a book. We do not read a book.
Je mange <b>une</b> cerise. Je ne mange pas <b>de</b> cerise.	I eat a cherry. I do not eat a cherry.

### Vocabulary · Common weather

Quel temps fait-il ?	How's the weather?
le soleil	sun
le ciel	sky
Ébloui par le soleil	Dazzled by the sun (example: coming into the sun from indoors)
<b>Warm weather</b>	
Il fait beau.	It's fine/nice.
Il fait chaud.	It's warm/hot.
Le ciel est dégagé. Le ciel se dégage.	The sky is clear. The sky is clearing up.
Le soleil brille	The sun is shining
<b>Cloudy weather</b>	
le nuage Il y a des nuages	cloud It's cloudy
nuageux	cloudy

l'éclaircie	sunny spell
<b>Cold and windy weather</b>	
Il fait froid	It is cool/cold
Il fait trop froid	It is too cold
le vent Il y a du vent Le vent souffle.	wind It's windy. The wind blows
la rafale	gust of wind

Note that means both *the weather* and *the time*.

## Grammar · To go · *Aller*

The verb is translated to *to go*. It is irregularly conjugated (it does not count as a regular verb).

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
<b>to go</b>									
<b>aller</b>									
je	vais	/vɛ/ (vay)	I	go	nous	allons	/a.lɔ̃/ (ah-loh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	go
tu	vas	/va/ (vah)	you	go	vous	allez	/a.le/ (ah-lay)	you	go
il	va	/va/ (vah)	he	goes	ils	vont	/vɔ̃/ (voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	they	go
elle	va		she	goes	elles	vont			
on	va		one	goes					

### Usage

There is no present progressive tense in French, so *aller* in the present indicative is used to express both *I go* and *I am going*:

*Aller* must be used with a place and cannot stand alone.

In addition to meaning *at* or *in*, the preposition means *to* when used with :

### Near future · *Futur proche*

An infinitive preceded by *is* is used to say that something is going to happen in the near future:

Recall that the negative goes around the conjugated verb.

### Supplementary grammar · There · y

In place of a preposition and place, the pronoun *y*, meaning *there*, can be used; *y* comes before the verb:

Remember that *aller* must be used with a place (*there* or a name) when indicating that you are going somewhere, even if a place wouldn't normally be given in English.

The negative form of *aller* with the *y* pronoun has both the verb and pronoun enclosed between *ne* and *pas*:

### Supplementary vocabulary · Expressions

Allons-y	Let's go	
Ça va ? Comment allez-vous ?	How are you?	
Allez !	Come on!	encouragement
vas-y allez-y	go ahead; go on	
On y va !	Let's get going!	
On y va ?	Should we go?	

### Vocabulary · Rain and snow · *La pluie et la neige*

Rainy weather	
la brume	fog, haze, mist
le brouillard	fog
la bruine	drizzle
une goutte de pluie	a drop of rain
la pluie La pluie tombe.	rain The rain falls.
Il pleut. Il a plu. Il va pleuvoir.	It's raining. It rained. It's going to rain.
pluvieux Le temps est pluvieux.	rainy It's raining.
l'averse	shower
Snowy weather	
la neige Il neige.	snow It's snowing.
la grêle Il tombe de la grêle.	hail It's hailing.
Extreme weather	
un orage orageux Il y a un orage!	a storm stormy There's a storm!
l'éclair la foudre	flash lightning

la tempête	storm, tempest
le tonnerre	thunder

## French/Lessons/Travel

---

### Grammar review · From · De

The preposition means *from*:

*De* becomes *d'* before a vowel, due to elision:

The definite article is included with countries:

The contraction is used in place of *de le*:

Likewise, the contraction is used in place of *de les*:

*De* also has other translations, which depend on context. For example, it is used to indicate an amount:

### Grammar review · Possessive adjectives · *Les adjectifs possessifs*

#### Formation

<b>mon</b> <b>(m)</b> <b>ma (f)</b> <b>mes</b>	my	<b>ton</b> <b>(m)</b> <b>ta (f)</b> <b>tes</b>	your (tu form)	<b>son</b> <b>(m)</b> <b>sa (f)</b> <b>ses</b>	his her its
<b>notre</b> <b>nos</b>	our	<b>votre</b> <b>vos</b>	your (vous form)	<b>leur</b> <b>leurs</b>	their

#### Usage

Possessive adjectives are used to express possession of an object:

In English the possessive adjective agrees with the subject (*his sister, her brother*). But in French, possessive adjectives act like all other adjectives: they must agree with the noun they modify.

Masculine noun le frère		Feminine noun la sœur	
le frère de Marc	<b>son</b> frère	la sœur de Marc	<b>sa</b> sœur
les frères de Marc	<b>ses</b> frères	les sœurs de Marc	<b>ses</b> sœurs
le frère de Marie	<b>son</b> frère	la sœur de Marie	<b>sa</b> sœur
les frères de Marie	<b>ses</b> frères	les sœurs de Marie	<b>ses</b> sœurs

Whether *son*, *sa* and *ses* translate to *his* or *her* is indicated by context:

*Notre*, *votre*, and *leur* modify singular nouns, regardless of gender; *nos*, *vos*, and *leurs* modify plural nouns:

*le chalet* :

*la caravane*:

## Examples

Ton auberge de jeunesse est bruyante.	Your youth hostel is noisy.	<i>auberge</i> is feminine, but begins with a vowel
J'ai son billet.	I have his/her ticket.	<i>le billet</i> is masculine
Elle est la femme de mon ami.	She's my friend's wife.	<i>l'ami</i> is masculine

## Grammar · Regular *-ir* verbs · *Les verbes en -ir*

The second category of regular French verbs is verbs.

### Formation

To conjugate, drop the *-ir* to find the stem or root. Add endings to the root based on the subject and tense.

Pronoun	Ending	Verb	Pronunciation
je	-is	<b>finis</b>	
tu	-is	<b>finis</b>	
il/elle	-it	<b>finit</b>	
nous	-issons	<b>finissons</b>	
vous	-issez	<b>finissez</b>	
ils/elles	-issent	<b>finissent</b>	

l+

## Supplementary vocabulary · Example verbs

abolir	to abolish		
approfondir	to deepen, to consider more thoroughly		
choisir	to choose		
convertir	to convert		
investir	to invest		
obéir	to obey	Tout corps matériel obéit à la loi de gravitation universelle.	Any material body obeys the law of universal gravitation.
polir	to polish, to refine		
établir	to establish, to prove		
froidir	to cool, to cool off		
affaiblir	to weaken	L'âge affaiblit la mémoire. Les débauches affaiblissent le corps.	Age weakens the memory. Debauchery weakens the body.

## Vocabulary

l'aéroport	airport	
le billet	ticket	for train, airplane
la poste	post office	
la station	station	
le métro	subway, underground	
les bagages	baggage	
le ticket	ticket	for bus, métro
la valise	suitcase	
<b>Vehicles</b>		
l'auto	car	
l'avion	airplane	
l'autobus	bus	
le bateau	boat	
le train	train	
le taxi	taxi	
la voiture	car	
<b>Hotels</b>		
la chambre	room	
la chambre de libre	free room	

## Grammar · To take · Prendre

is an irregular verb, and is conjugated differently.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
<b>to take</b>									
<b>prendre</b>									
je	<b>prends</b>	/pʁɑ̃/ (prah <sup>(n)</sup> )	I	take	nous	<b>prenons</b>	/pʁə.nɔ̃/ (pruh-noh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	take
tu	<b>prends</b>	/pʁɑ̃/ (prah <sup>(n)</sup> )	you	take	vous	<b>prenez</b>	/pʁə.ne/ (pruh-nay)	you	take
il	<b>prend</b>	/pʁɑ̃/ (prah <sup>(n)</sup> )	he	takes	ils	<b>prennent</b>	/pʁɛn/ (prehn)	they	take
elle	<b>prend</b>		she	takes	elles	<b>prennent</b>			
on	<b>prend</b>		one	takes					

## Examples

Prends ma main.	Take my hand.
-----------------	---------------

## Supplementary vocabulary · Related words

apprendre	to learn
comprendre	to comprehend/understand
méprendre	to make a mistake
surprendre	to surprise

## Supplementary vocabulary · Related expressions

prendre	to have something to eat, to buy		
prendre en compte	to take into account		
prendre fin	to come to an end		
prendre conscience	to become aware		
prendre position	to make a stand		
prendre des mesures	to take steps		
prendre des kilos	to gain weight		
prendre part	to take part	prendre part au vote	take part in the vote
prendre la parole	to start talking		
prendre le pas sur	to surpass		
prendre rendez-vous	to make an appointment		
prendre un verre	to have a drink	On va prendre un verre en ville.	We're going to have a drink in town.
prendre un café	to have a coffee		

## Vocabulary · Directions

Sometimes when you go out, you may get lost, or come across someone who is lost. This should help you ask for and give directions.



Pardonnez-moi/Excusez-moi, mademoiselle/madame/monsieur.	Excuse me, Miss/Mrs/Mr.
Je suis perdu.	I am lost.
<b>Je cherche...</b>	<b>I'm looking for...</b>
la poste	the post office
la gare	the train station
le supermarché	the supermarket
le stade	the football stadium
le camping	the camping grounds
la plage	the beach
le parc	the park
<b>Vous prenez...</b>	<b>You take...</b>
la première rue	the first street
à gauche	to the left
à droite	to the right
tout droit	straight ahead
Merci beaucoup!	Thanks so much!
De rien.	You're welcome / No worries.

## French/Lessons/Art

---

### Culture · Art in France

#### Vocabulary gallery



*Musée du Louvre*



*Musée des Beaux-Arts de Dole*



*Musée des arts et métiers*



*Musée des beaux arts du Canada*

## Grammar · Regular *-re* verbs · *Les verbes en -re*

The third category of regular verbs is made up of verbs. Relative to verbs, verbs are not very common. Many common verbs ending in , such as , , and , have irregular conjugations.

### Formation

To conjugate, drop the to find the "stem" or "root". Add endings to the root based on the subject and tense, as demonstrated below for the present tense.

Pronoun	Ending	Verb	Pronunciation
je (j')	-s	attends	
tu	-s	attends	
il/elle	-	attend	
nous	-ons	attendons	
vous	-ez	attendez	
ils/elles	-ent	attendent	

l+

### Supplementary vocabulary · Example verbs

vendre	to sell		
attendre	to wait	J'attends mon cousin à la gare.	I am waiting for my cousin at the station.
descendre	to go down, to put down		
rendre	to give back, to return		
perdre	to lose		
mordre	to bite		

## Vocabulary · Music · *La musique*

écouter de la musique	to listen to music			
la chanson	song			
des paroles	lyrics	<i>la parole</i> means <i>word</i>	les paroles d'une chanson	the lyrics of a song
<b>Composing</b>				
le musicien la musicienne	musician			
le compositeur la compositrice	composer		C'est un savant compositeur.	This is a clever composer.
l'auteur	writer			
<b>Instruments</b>				
l'instrument	instrument			
la clarinette	clarinet			
le violon	violin			

la harpe	harp			
la guitare	guitar			
le piano	piano			
la flûte	flute			

## Vocabulary · Museums · *Les musées*

le musée	museum			
la exposition	exhibit			
la galerie	gallery			
le/la portraitiste	portraitist			
le portrait	portrait			
le tableau la peinture	painting		Il y a de belles peintures dans ce palais.	There are beautiful paintings in this palace.
le sculpteur la sculptrice	sculptor			
la sculpture	sculpture	<i>p</i> is not pronounced		
l'œuvre d'art	work of art			
admirer	to admire		J'admire sa magnificence.	I admire its magnificence.
visiter	to visit			
la visite	visit			

## Usage notes · *Visiter* and *rendre*

, meaning *to visit*, is used for places (and not for people) :

is not a correct sentence in french. It's a common (but understandable) mistake made by foreign people.

or , meaning *to pay a visit (to)*, is used for people:

has other meanings, such as *to produce, to express, to make, and to give back*:

## Grammar · Beautiful, new, and old · *Beau, nouveau, and vieux*

### Formation

		Masc. consonant	Masc. vowel	Fem. sing. (all)
<b>Beau</b>	<b>Singular</b>	un beau garçon	un bel individu	une belle fillette
	<b>Plural</b>	de beaux garçons	de beaux individus	de belles fillettes
<b>Nouveau</b>	<b>Singular</b>	un nouveau camion	un nouvel ordre	une nouvelle idée
	<b>Plural</b>	de nouveaux camions	de nouveaux ordres	de nouvelles idées
<b>Vieux</b>	<b>Singular</b>	un vieux camion	un vieil ordre	une vieille idée
	<b>Plural</b>	de vieux camions	de vieux ordres	de vieilles idées

## Sentences placement

Most adjectives come after the noun they modify in French:

*Beau, nouveau, and vieux*, as well as some other common French adjectives, precede the noun:

*Des* is replaced with *de* when an adjective comes before the noun:

In informal speech, *des* is often used in place of *de*.

## Vocabulary · Plays · *Les pièces*

At the theater			
le théâtre	theater		
la pièce	play		
l'acte	act		
la scène	scene		
l'entracte	intermission		
chanter	to sing		
le chanteur	singer		
danser	to dance		
le danseur	dancer		
Play genres			
le ballet	ballet		
la comédie	comedy		
la comédie musicale	musical comedy		
le drame	drama	Macbeth est un drame de William Shakespeare.	Macbeth is a drama of William Shakespeare.
la tragédie	tragedy	Cet acteur est admirable dans la tragédie.	This actor is admirable in the tragedy.

# French/Lessons/Science

---

## Grammar review · Indirect object pronouns *lui* and *leur*

The indirect object pronoun *lui* (/lɥi/) means *to him* or *to her*:

*Je lui donne le livre. (I'm giving the book to him/her.)*

*Je lui donne un coup de main. (I'm giving a helping hand to him/her.)*

Likewise, the indirect object pronoun *leur* (/lœʁ/) means *to them*:

*Je leur donne le livre. (I'm giving the book to them.)*

*Je leur donne un coup de main. (I'm giving a helping hand to them.)*

*Lui* replaces *à* [person]:

*Je parle à Jean. (I'm speaking to Jean.)*

*Je lui parle. (I'm speaking to him.)*

Likewise, *leur* replaces *à* [people]:

*Je parle à Jean et Marie. (I'm speaking to Jean and Marie.)*

*Je leur parle. (I'm speaking to them.)*

*Lui* and *leur* usually only refer to people; they will sometimes also be used in reference to things.

## Grammar review · *Il y a* and *combien de*

The expression *il y a* (/i.lja/) means *there is ...* or *there are ...*:

*Il y a un problème. (There is a problem.)*

*Il y a des livres. (There are books.)*

The interrogative form of *il y a* is *y a-t-il* (/i a'til/). That is, *il y a* is inverted to *y a-t-il*, meaning *is there?* or *are there?*, within questions:

*Y a-t-il un problème ? (Is there a problem?)*

*Y a-t-il des magasins près d'ici ? (Are there shops near here?)*

Both *How much ...* and *How many ...* (quantity) are translated as *Combien de ....*

If the person or thing it refers to is countable, *combien de* is always followed by a plural noun:

*Combien de personnes y a-t-il à votre bureau ? (How many people are there in your office?)*

*Vous avez combien de frères ? (You have how many brothers?)*

However, with uncountable nouns, such as *l'eau* (m) (*water* · /o/) and *l'argent* (m) (*money* · /aʁ.ʒɑ̃/), the singular form is used:

*Vous avez combien d'argent ? (You have how much money?)*

## Examples

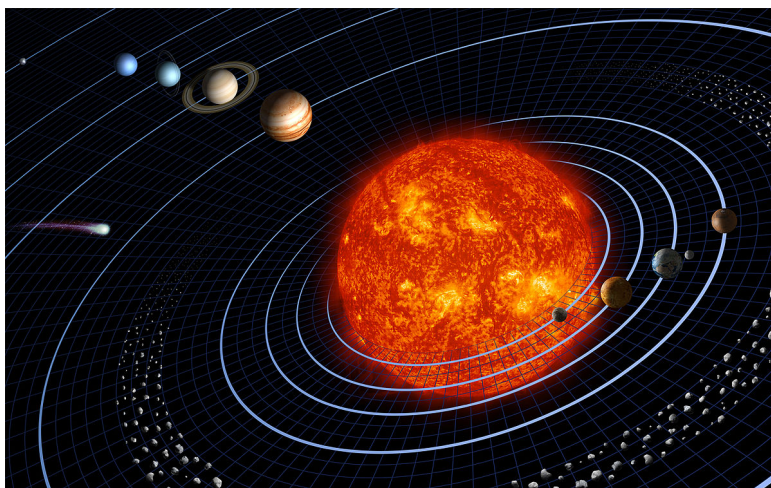
Tu as combien de livres ?	You have how many books?
Combien d'argent avez-vous sur votre compte d'épargne ?	How much money do you have in your account?
Combien y a-t-il de personnes ?	How many people are there?
Avez-vous tous vos bagages ?	Do you have all your baggage?
Y a-t-il beaucoup de pièces ?	Are there many rooms?
N'y a-t-il pas de fruits ?	Are there no fruit?

## Text · Le système solaire

Le système solaire est un système planétaire composé d'une étoile, le Soleil et des corps célestes gravitant autour de lui: les huit planètes et leurs 165 satellites naturels connus (appelés usuellement des « lunes »), les cinq planètes naines, et les milliards de petits corps (astéroïdes, objets glacés, comètes, météorites, poussière interplanétaire, etc.).

De façon schématique, le système solaire est composé du Soleil, de quatre planètes telluriques internes, d'une ceinture d'astéroïdes composée de petits corps rocheux, quatre géantes gazeuses externes et une seconde ceinture appelée ceinture de Kuiper, composée d'objets glacés.

De la plus proche à la plus éloignée (du Soleil), les planètes du système se nomment Mercure, Vénus, Terre, Mars, Jupiter, Saturne, Uranus et Neptune. Six de ces planètes possèdent des satellites en orbite et chacune des planètes externes est entourée d'un anneau planétaire de poussière et d'autres particules. Toutes les planètes, excepté la Terre, portent les noms de dieux et déesses de la mythologie romaine et de la mythologie grecque.



Montage présentant les composants principaux du système solaire (échelle non respectée), de gauche à droite : Pluton, Neptune, Uranus, Saturne, Jupiter, la ceinture d'astéroïdes, le Soleil, Mercure, Vénus, la Terre et sa Lune, et Mars. Une comète est également représentée sur la gauche.

Quelques dates de découverte			
l'année de la découverte	corps céleste	classe d'objet	nom du découvreur
1610	Io, Europe, Ganymède, Callisto	lunes de Jupiter	Galileo Galilée
1655	Titan	lune de Saturne	Christiaan Huygens
1781	Uranus	géante gazeuse	William Hershell
1801	Cérès	planète naine	Giuseppe Piazzi
1846	Neptune	géante gazeuse	Johan Gottfried Galle
1877	Phobos	lune de Mars	Asaph Hall
1930	Pluton	planète naine	Clyde Tombaugh
2005	Éris, Makemake	planètes naines	Mike Brown

## Vocabulary

Les planètes telluriques (terrestrial planets)				
Mercur	/mɛʁ.kyʁ/	Mercury		
Vénus	/venys/	Venus		
La Terre	/tɛʁ/	Earth	La Terre tourne autour du Soleil. La surface de la Terre est couverte à 75 pour cent d'eau. Nous sommes de retour sur Terre.	The Earth orbits the Sun. The Earth's surface is covered at 75 percent water. We're back on Earth.
Mars	/maʁs/	Mars	Mars est la planète la plus proche de la Terre.	Mars is the planet closest to the Earth.
Les géantes gazeuses (gas giants)				
Jupiter	/ʒy.pi.tɛʁ/	Jupiter	Jupiter possède quatre gros satellites découverts par Galilée.	Jupiter has four large moons discovered by Galileo.
Saturne	/satyʁn/	Saturn	Titan est le plus important satellite de Saturne.	Titan is the largest moon of Saturn.
Uranus	/y.ʁa.nys/	Uranus	Uranus est entourée d'un système d'anneaux très étroits.	Uranus is surrounded by a very narrow ring system.
Neptune	/nɛptyn/	Neptune		
Les planètes naines (dwarf planets)				
Pluton	/ply.tɔ̃/	Pluto	Pluton compte quatre satellites connus : Charon, Nix, Hydra, et S/2011.	Pluto has four known satellites: Charon, Nix, Hydra and S/2011.
Cérès	/se.ʁɛs/	Ceres		
Éris	/e.ʁis/	Eris		
Makemake		Makemake		
Haumea		Haumea		
Les lunes (moons)				
La Lune	/lyn/	the Moon	La Lune est un satellite naturel de la Terre.	The Moon is a natural satellite of the Earth.
Io	/jo/	Io		



Europe	/ø.ɛɔp/	Europa		
Ganymède	/ga.ni.mɛd/	Ganymede	Ganymède est le plus gros satellite naturel du système solaire.	Ganymede is the largest natural satellite in the solar system.
Callisto	/ka.li.sto/	Callisto		
Phobos	/fɔ.bɔs/	Phobos	Phobos est un satellite naturel de la planète Mars.	Phobos is a natural satellite of the planet Mars.
Déimos	/dej.mɔs/	Deimos		
<b>Other objects</b>				
le soleil	/sɔ.lɛj/	the sun		
une étoile	/e.twal/	a star		
une planète	/pla.nɛt/	a planet		
une géante	/ʒe.ɑ̃t/	a giant		
une ceinture	/sɛ̃.tyɛ/	a belt		
un anneau	/ano/	a ring		
la poussière	/pusjɛʁ/	dust		
un dieu	/djø/	a god		
une déesse	/de.ɛs/	a goddess		
<b>Caractéristiques</b>				
gazeux(euse)	/ga.zø/, /ga.zøz/	gaseous		
tellurique	/tɛ.ly.ɛik/	terrestrial	Les planètes telluriques sont faites de roches et non de gaz.	The terrestrial planets are made of rock rather than gas.
nain(e)	/nɛ̃/, /nɛn/	dwarf		
rocheux(euse)	/ʁɔ.ʃø/, /ʁɔ.ʃøz/	rocky		
glacé(e)	/gla.se/	icy		
proche	/pʁɔʃ/	near		
éloigné(e)	/e.lwa.ɲe/	distant	Ce récit est bien éloigné de la vérité.	This story is far from the truth.

## Exercises

### Exercise *Le / la and de / du / de la*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Example question: (*Le/La*) Terre gravite autour (*de / du / de la*) X ?

Answer: **La** Terre gravite autour **du** Soleil.

___ Lune gravite autour _____ .	<b>La Lune gravite autour de la Terre.</b>
___ Vénus gravite autour _____ .	Vénus gravite autour <b>du Soleil.</b>
___ Phobos gravite autour _____ .	Phobos gravite autour <b>de Mars.</b>
___ Europe gravite autour _____ .	Europe gravite autour <b>de Jupiter.</b>

Exercise *Plus proche / plus loin*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Example question: Vénus est (*plus proche / plus loin*) du Soleil que Mars.

Answer: Vénus est **plus proche** du Soleil que Mars.

Mars est _____ du Soleil que la Terre.	Mars est <b>plus loin</b> du Soleil que la Terre.
Mercure est _____ du Soleil que Vénus.	Mercure est <b>plus proche</b> du Soleil que Vénus.
Saturne est _____ du Soleil que Jupiter.	Saturne est <b>plus loin</b> du Soleil que Jupiter.
Jupiter est _____ du Soleil que la ceinture d'astéroïdes.	Jupiter est <b>plus loin</b> du Soleil que la ceinture d'astéroïdes.

Exercise *Les découvertes*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Example question: En 1930 Clyde Tombaugh a découvert \_\_\_\_\_, qui \_\_\_\_\_.

Answer: En 1930 Clyde Tombaugh a découvert **Pluton**, qui **est une planète naine.**

En 1781 William Hershell a découvert _____, qui _____.	En 1781 William Hershell a découvert <b>Uranus</b> , qui <b>est une géante gazeuse.</b>
En ___ Asaph Hall a découvert _____, qui _____.	En <b>1877</b> Asaph Hall a découvert <b>Phobos</b> , qui <b>est une lune de Mars.</b>
En 1801 _____ a découvert _____, qui _____.	En 1801 <b>Giuseppe Piazzi</b> a découvert <b>Cérès</b> , qui <b>est une planète naine.</b>
En ___ Johan Gottfried Galle a découvert _____, qui _____.	En <b>1846</b> Johan Gottfried Galle a découvert <b>Neptune</b> , qui <b>est une géante gazeuse.</b>

Exercise *Avant / après*

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.)

Example question: On a découvert Pluton en \_\_\_\_\_, (*avant / après*) que l'on a découvert Neptune en \_\_\_\_\_.

Answer: On a découvert Pluton en **1930**, **après** que l'on a découvert Neptune en **1846.**

On a découvert Neptune en _____, _____ que l'on a découvert Uranus en _____.	On a découvert Neptune en <b>1846</b> , <b>après</b> que l'on a découvert Uranus en <b>1781.</b>
On a découvert Cérès en _____, _____ que l'on a découvert Phobos en _____.	On a découvert Cérès en <b>1801</b> , <b>avant</b> que l'on a découvert Phobos en <b>1877.</b>

## Grammar · Questions

### Inversion

Nouns and verbs are often inverted within questions. The inverted words are connected by a dash:

*vous avez ... (you have ...) → ... avez-vous ? (... do you have?)*

*vous êtes ... (you are ...) → êtes-vous ... ? (are you ... ?)*

*-t-* is used to connect vowels in inverted phrases (called an *euphonic* or pleasing to the ear):

*il a ... (he has ...) → ... a-t-il ? (... does he have?)*

*il y a ... (there is ...) → ... y a-t-il ? (... is there?)*

For example:

*Où es-tu ? (Where are you?)*

*Où vas-tu ? (Where are you going?)*

*Combien de frères avez-vous ? (How many brothers do you have?)*

### Vocabulary · Question words

où	/u/ (oo)	where		Où est Charles ?	Where is Charles?
que	/kə/ (kuh)	what	inanimate direct-object pronoun	Que pensez-vous de cette peinture ?	What do you think of that painting?
quel(le)	/kɛl/ (kehl)	which, what	adjective	Quel est son nom ?	What is his name?
qui	/ki/ (key)	who, whom		Qui est là ?	Who's there?
quoi	/kwa/ (kwah)	what	pronoun	De quoi est-il question ? À quoi pensez-vous ?	What is it about? What do you think?
pourquoi	/puʁ.kwa/ (poor-kwah)	why		Pourquoi exige-t-il cela ?	Why does it require that?
quand	/kɑ̃/ (kah <sup>(n)</sup> )	when		Pour quand me promettez-vous une réponse ?	When do you promise me an answer?
comment	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> )	how		Comment t'appelles-tu ?	How do you call yourself?
combien	/kɔ̃.bjɛ̃/ (kohm-by <sup>uh</sup> a <sup>(n)</sup> )	how much, how many		Combien ça coûte ?	How much does this cost?

### Supplementary examples

Que faites-vous ?	What are you doing?
Que diable dites-vous là ?	What the hell are you talking about?
Qu'est-ce qu'il a dit ?	What did he say?
Où est le taxi ?	Where is the taxi?
Quel mec est-il ?	Which guy is he?
Quel genre d'homme est-ce ?	What kind of man is he?
Quelle heure est-il ?	What time is it?
Quel âge avez-vous ?	How old are you?
Sur quelles sources vous basez-vous ?	What sources do you use?

J'ignore quel homme c'est.	I don't know what man it is.
Quel est donc ton problème ?	What is your problem?
Qui sont ces jeunes gens ?	Who are these youths?
Avec qui allez-vous au marché ?	With whom are you going to the market?
Pourquoi mettre ton gros manteau ? Il ne fait pas si froid.	Why put your big coat? It is not so cold.
De quand date cet usage ?	From when does this usage date?

## Supplementary vocabulary · Scientists · *Les scientifiques*

le/la archéologue	/aʁ.ke.o.lɔg/	archaeologist	scientifique qui étudie des civilisations disparues à partir de leurs vestiges	scientist who studies lost civilizations from their remains
l'astronome (m/f)	/as.tʁɔ.nɔm/	astronomer	scientifique qui étudie des astres et du ciel	scientist who studies the stars and sky
l'anthropologue (m/f)		anthropologist	scientifique qui étudie la structure de l'être humain et l'histoire physique de l'espèce humaine	scientist who studies the structure of the human being and the physical history of mankind
le/la biologiste	/bjɔ.lɔ.ʒist/	biologist	scientifique qui étudie les organismes vivants	scientist who studies living organisms
le/la botaniste	/bɔ.ta.nist/	botanist	scientifique qui étudie des végétaux	scientist who studies plants
l'écologiste (m/f)	/e.kɔ.lɔ.ʒist/	ecologist	scientifique qui étudie les relations et les interactions entre un organisme vivant et son milieu de vie	scientist who studies the relationships and interactions between living organisms and their living environment
l'entomologiste (m/f)	/ɑ̃.tɔ.mɔ.lɔ.ʒist/	entomologist	scientifique qui étudie des insectes	scientist who studies insects
le/la paléontologue	/pa.le.ɔ̃.tɔ.lɔg/	paleontologist	scientifique qui étudie les restes fossiles des êtres vivants du passé	scientist who studies the fossil remains of living things of the past
le/la virologue	/vi.ʁɔ.lɔg/		scientifique qui étudie des virus et de leurs propriétés	scientist who studies viruses and their properties
le/la chimiste	/ʃi.mist/	chemist	scientifique qui étudie la composition et les réactions de la matière	scientist who studies the composition and the reactions of matter
le/la géologue	/ʒe.o.lɔg/	geologist	scientifique qui étudie des matériaux qui composent le globe terrestre	scientist who studies the materials that make up the Earth
le mathématicien la mathématicienne	/ma.te.ma.ti.sjɛ̃/ /ma.te.ma.ti.sjɛn/	mathematician	scientifique qui étudie des nombres, des figures et des mouvements	scientist who studies numbers, shapes, and movements
le/la météorologue	/me.te.o.ʁɔ.lɔg/	meteorologist	scientifique qui étudie les différents éléments du temps	scientist who studies the different elements of the weather
le physicien la physicienne	/fi.zi.sjɛ̃/ /fi.zi.sjɛn/	physicist	scientifique qui étudie la nature de la matière, de l'énergie et de leurs interactions	scientist who studies the nature of matter, of energy, and of their interactions

## Supplementary vocabulary · Elements · *Les éléments*

l'argent (m)	/aʁ.ʒɑ̃/	silver	Also: <i>money</i>
l'azote (m)	/azɔt/	nitrogen	
le chrome	/kʁom/	chromium	
le cuivre	/kɥivʁ/	copper	Also a conjugation of <i>cuivrer</i>
le fer	/fɛʁ/	iron	
l'hydrogène (m)	/id.ʁo.ʒɛn/	hydrogen	Also a conjugation of <i>hydrogéner</i> .
le manganèse	/mɑ̃.ɡa.nɛz/	manganese	
l'or (m)	/ɔʁ/	gold	Also a conjunction meaning <i>yet</i> , however.
l'oxygène (m)	/ɔksiʒɛn/	oxygen	
le soufre	/sufʁ/	sulphur	
le xénon	/kse.nɔ̃/	xenon	
le zinc	/zɛ̃ɡ/	zinc	Also: (informal) counter (in a bar, café, etc), bar

## Supplementary vocabulary · Common prepositions

In addition to *à* (*at, to* · /a/ (*ah*)), *de* (*from, of* · /də/ (*duh*)), and *dans* (*in* · /dɑ̃/ (*dah<sup>(n)</sup>*)), there are several common prepositions in French.

après	/a.pʁɛ/ ( <i>ah-preh</i> )	after	Après la porte de Gentilly, tournez à droite.	After the Porte de Gentilly, turn right.
avant	/a.vɑ̃/ ( <i>ah-vah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	before	La maison où il habite est avant l'église.	The house where he lives is before the church.
contre	/kɔ̃tʁ/ ( <i>koh<sup>(n)</sup>tr</i> )	against	La paille est contre la maison.	The straw is against the house.
derrière	/dɛ.ʁjɛʁ/ ( <i>deh-ry<sup>uh</sup>ehr</i> )	behind	Ils ont les mains liées derrière le dos.	They have their hands tied behind their backs.
devant	/dɛ.vɑ̃/ ( <i>duh-vah<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	in front of		
sous	/su/ ( <i>soo</i> )	below, under	Par suite des inondations, toute la campagne est sous l'eau.	As a result of floods, the entire countryside is under water.
sur	/syʁ/ ( <i>sewr</i> )	on, upon	Le chat est sur le lit.	The cat is on the bed.

## Examples

Nous devons, avant tout, prendre telle mesure.	We must, above all, take such action.	
Elle s'appuie contre la mur.	She's pushing against the wall.	
Les citoyens sont pour, mais les hommes politiques sont contre.	The citizens are for, but the politicians are against.	
Il a tant d'hommes sous son commandement.	He has so many men under his command.	
Je suis sur le point de partir.	I'm about to leave.	lit: I am on the point of leaving.
Il jure sur son honneur.	He swears on his honor.	
Cet enfant fait étourderies sur étourderies.	This child makes blunders upon blunders.	

$\frac{a}{b}$ se lit $a$ divisé par $b$ ou simplement $a$ sur $b$ .	$\frac{a}{b}$ reads $a$ divided by $b$ or simply $a$ over $b$ .	
Les frites sont collées les unes sur les autres.	The chips are stuck to one another.	

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Definitions of scientists

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) State each scientific occupation that is described.

scientifique qui étudie la nature de la matière, de l'énergie et de leurs interactions	physicien
scientifique qui étudie la composition et les réactions de la matière	chimiste
scientifique qui étudie des nombres, des figures et des mouvements	mathématicien
scientifique qui étudie des virus et de leurs propriétés	virologue
scientifique qui étudie la structure de l'être humain et l'histoire physique de l'espèce humaine	anthropologue
scientifique qui étudie les relations et les interactions entre un organisme vivant et son milieu de vie	écologiste
scientifique qui étudie des astres et du ciel	astronome
scientifique qui étudie les différents éléments du temps	météorologue
scientifique qui étudie des civilisations disparues à partir de leurs vestiges	archéologue
scientifique qui étudie les organismes vivants	biologiste
scientifique qui étudie des matériaux qui composent le globe terrestre	géologue
scientifique qui étudie les restes fossiles des êtres vivants du passé	paléontologue
scientifique qui étudie des insectes	entomologiste
scientifique qui étudie des végétaux	botaniste

### Exercise Definitions of scientists

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) State the definition of each scientific occupation.

paléontologue	scientifique qui étudie les restes fossiles des êtres vivants du passé
astronome	scientifique qui étudie des astres et du ciel
écologiste	scientifique qui étudie les relations et les interactions entre un organisme vivant et son milieu de vie
mathématicien	scientifique qui étudie des nombres, des figures et des mouvements
botaniste	scientifique qui étudie des végétaux
virologue	scientifique qui étudie des virus et de leurs propriétés
anthropologue	scientifique qui étudie la structure de l'être humain et l'histoire physique de l'espèce humaine
géologue	scientifique qui étudie des matériaux qui composent le globe terrestre
chimiste	scientifique qui étudie la composition et les réactions de la matière
archéologue	scientifique qui étudie des civilisations disparues à partir de leurs vestiges
biologiste	scientifique qui étudie les organismes vivants
physicien	scientifique qui étudie la nature de la matière, de l'énergie et de leurs interactions
entomologiste	scientifique qui étudie des insectes
météorologue	scientifique qui étudie les différents éléments du temps

---

## Level two lessons

---

### French/Lessons/School

---

#### Vocabulary · School and students

l'école	school
l'élève	pupil
l'étudiant l'étudiante	student
le collège	jr. high school
le collégien la collégienne	jr. high school student
le lycée	high school
le lycéen la lycéenne	high school student
l'université la fac	university
l'enseignement supérieur	higher education graduate school

#### Grammar · Present perfect with regular verbs

The is a compound tense, and is therefore composed of an auxiliary verb and a past participle. With most verbs, that auxiliary verb is *avoir*.

#### Meaning

In English, verbs conjugated in the *passé composé* literally mean *have/has \_\_\_\_\_ed*. While there is a simple past tense in French, it is almost always only used in formal writing, so verbs conjugated in the *passé composé* can also be used to mean the English simple tense.

For example, the *passé composé* forms of , [avoir] *parlé*, literally mean *has/have spoken*, but also means *spoke*.

---

## Basic formation

To conjugate a verb in the *passé composé*, the helping verb, usually *avoir*, is conjugated in the present indicative and the past participle is then added.

### Auxiliary verb - *avoir*

Conjugate *avoir* in the present indicative.

<b>j'ai</b>	I have	<b>nous avons</b>	we have
<b>tu as</b>	you have	<b>vous avez</b>	you have
<b>il a</b>	he has	<b>ils ont</b>	they have
<b>elle a</b>	she has	<b>elles ont</b>	they have

### Past participle

- *-er* verbs: replace *-er* with *é*
- *-ir* verbs: replace *-ir* with *i*
- *-re* verbs: replace *-re* with *u*
- irregular verbs: varied; must be memorized

Formation of the past participle			
Verb Group	Infinitive	Stem	Past Participle
<i>-er</i> verbs	jouer	jou	joué
<i>-ir</i> verbs	finir	fin	fini
<i>-re</i> verbs	répondre	répond	répondu

### *Avoir* + past participle

<b>J'ai joué</b>	I have played	<b>Nous avons joué</b>	We have played
<b>Tu as joué</b>	You have played	<b>Vous avez joué</b>	You have played
<b>Il a joué</b>	He has played	<b>Ils ont joué</b>	They have played
<b>Elle a joué</b>	She has played	<b>Elles ont joué</b>	They have played

## Vocabulary · At school · *À l'école*



le professeur[1] la prof	teacher, professor
la bourse	scholarship
le diplôme	diploma
le bac	high school exit exam
la bibliothèque	library
la note	grade, mark
les cours	classes or courses
la classe	grade (e.g. 6th Grade)
en cours de [...]	in [...] class
<b>Pendant les cours</b>	
le tableau	chalkboard
la craie	chalk
le pupitre	school desk
l'examen	exam, test
les devoirs	homework
la classe	class
la cantine	cafeteria
la récréation la cour	recess courtyard
<b>Describing teachers and students</b>	
intelligent	intelligent
strict	strict

^ The word *professeur* is considered masculine at all times, even if the teacher is female. The only case when "professeur" can be preceded by feminine determiner is either when contracting it in colloquial language "la prof", or when adding a few words before : "madame/mademoiselle la/le professeur".

## Vocabulary · Actions

passer un examen	to take a test		
étudier	to study	Il étudie nuit et jour.	He studied night and day.
écrire	to write		
lever	to raise		
poser	to ask		
répondre	to answer, to reply	Il a répondu à toutes les questions.	He answered all of the questions.
parler	to speak	Ils ont parlé plusieurs heures avant d'aller se coucher.	They talked for several hours before bedtime.
écouter	to listen (to)	J'écoute la radio.	I listen to the radio.
entendre	to hear (of)	Elle entend des voix.	She hears voices.

regarder	to watch		
déjeuner	to lunch		

In French, you do not "own" body parts. While in English, you would say *my hand* or *your hand*, the definite article is almost always used in French:

*To* and *of* are part of the verbs *écouter* and *entendre* respectively. It is not necessary to add a preposition to the verb.

Other verbs, such as *répondre* (*à*), meaning *to respond* (*to*), are almost always followed by a preposition.

### Supplementary examples

C'est un auteur que j'ai peu étudié.	He is an author that I have little studied.
On ne devient pas savant sans étudier.	You do not become learned without studying.
Ce pianiste étudie plusieurs heures par jour.	This pianist exercises several hours a day.
Il étudie l'écriture sainte.	He studies scripture.
Elle parle couramment le français.	She speaks French fluently.
Ne parlez pas si haut.	Do not talk so loud.
Écoutez, j'ai quelque chose à vous dire.	Listen, I have something to say to you.
J'ai entendu plusieurs fois ce chanteur à la Scala.	I heard this singer several times at La Scala.
Tu dois répondre aux questions que je te pose.	You must answer the questions I ask you.
Il répond à toutes les lettres qu'il reçoit.	He responds to all the letters that he receives.

## Grammar · To write and to read · *Écrire et lire*

### Écrire

*Écrire* is an irregular French verb, meaning *to write*. It varies from other *-re* verbs in the plural conjugation, by adding a *v*. Its past participle, *écrit*, is also irregular.

Present indicative verb									
to write									
écrire									
j'	écris	/e.kʁi/	I	write	nous	écrivons	/e.kʁi.vɔ̃/	we	write
tu	écris	/e.kʁi/	you	write	vous	écrivez	/e.kʁi.ve/	you	write
il	écrit	/e.kʁiv/	he	writes	ils	écrivent		they	write
elle	écrit		she	writes	elles	écrivent			
on	écrit		one	writes					
écrit									

The verb is conjugated the same way. The nouns , meaning *writing* or *handwriting*, and , meaning *writer*, are derived from *écrire*.

## Lire

*Lire* is an irregular French verb, meaning to read. Its plural conjugation adds an *s*, and its past participle is *lu*.

Present indicative verb									
to read									
lire									
je	lis	/li/	I	read	nous	lisons	/li.zɔ̃/	we	read
tu	lis	/li/	you	read	vous	lisez	/li.zɛ/	you	read
il	lit	/li/	he	reads	ils	lisent	/liz/	they	read
elle	lit		she	reads	elles	lisent			
on	lit		one	reads					
lu									

The verbs *lire* and *lire* are conjugated the same way. The adjective *lisible*, meaning *readable* or *legible*, is derived from *lire*.

## Examples

Mon père écrit des poèmes pour ma mère.	My father writes poems for my mother.
As-tu écrit ce slogan sur le mur ?	Have you written that slogan on the wall?
Il a une mauvaise écriture.	He has bad handwriting.
Jean lit très souvent.	John reads very often.
Il faut lire et relire les auteurs de l'antiquité.	You must read and reread the authors of antiquity.
On a relu le projet de loi.	We have reviewed the bill.
Son écriture n'est pas belle, mais elle est lisible.	His writing is not beautiful, but it is readable.

## Supplementary vocabulary · School supplies · *Les fournitures scolaires*

la craie	chalk		J'ai écrit au tableau avec de la craie.	I wrote on the blackboard with chalk.
le tableau	the board			
le stylo	pen			
le crayon	pencil			
la calculatrice	calculator			
le livre	book	<i>is a pound</i>		
le bouquin	book	colloquial; also <i>rabbit</i>	J'ai commencé un nouveau bouquin hier.	I started a new book yesterday.
le cahier	notebook			
le papier	paper			
la feuille de papier	sheet of paper			
le bloc-notes	notepad			
le sac à dos	backpack			
la gomme	eraser			
la règle	ruler			

le feutre	marker		
-----------	--------	--	--

### Supplementary vocabulary · School subjects · *Les matières d'enseignement*

l'informatique	computer science		
la littérature	literature		
la musique	music		
<b>les langues</b>			
l'anglais	English		
le français	French	Il parle très bien français.	He speaks French very well.
l'espagnol	Spanish		
l'allemand	German	L'allemand est une langue germanique. Mon stagiaire parle un allemand impeccable.	German is a Germanic language. My trainee speaks perfect German.
le russe	Russian		
l'italien	Italian		
<b>les sciences naturelles</b>			
la biologie	biology		
la chimie	chemistry		
la physique	physics	Ses matières préférées sont la chimie et la physique.	His preferred subjects are chemistry and physics.
<b>les mathématiques</b>			
l'algèbre	algebra		
le calcul	calculus		
la géométrie	geometry		
<b>les sciences sociales</b>			
l'économie	economics		
la géographie	geography		
l'histoire	history		

### Supplementary vocabulary · Classes/grades

The way that grades are numbered in France is opposite the way they are in the US. Whereas American grade numbers increase as you approach your senior year, they descend in France.

Classe Terminale	12th Grade
1ère	11th Grade
2ème	10th Grade
3ème	9th Grade
4ème	8th Grade
5ème	7th Grade
6ème	6th Grade
CM2	5th Grade
CM1	4th Grade
CE2	3rd Grade
CE1	2nd Grade
CP1	1st Grade

## Exercises

### Exercise Present perfect translation

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate each phrase.

I finished.	<b>J'ai fini.</b>
I have listened.	<b>J'ai écouté.</b>
We played.	Nous <b>avons joué.</b>
Jacques has waited.	Jacques <b>a attendu.</b>
We finished.	Nous <b>avons fini.</b>
He studied.	Il <b>a étudié.</b>
They watched.	Ils <b>ont regardé.</b>
We studied.	Nous <b>avons étudié.</b>
They listened.	Ils <b>ont écouté.</b>

### Exercise Present perfect

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Rewrite each phrase in the present perfect.

Je regarde	<b>J'ai regardé</b>
Vous jouez	Vous <b>avez joué</b>
Elle écoute	Elle <b>a écouté</b>
Elles finissent	Elles <b>ont fini</b>
Ils regardent	Ils <b>ont regardé</b>
Nous entendons	Nous <b>avons entendu</b>
Elle joue	Elle <b>a joué</b>
Je finis	<b>J'ai fini</b>

## References

[1] [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fschool#endnote\\_prof](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French%2Flessons%2Fschool#endnote_prof)

# French/Lessons/Culture

---

## Grammar review · Regular verbs

Most verbs in French are regular *-er* verbs. Others are regular *-ir* or *-re* verbs or are irregular.

### Formation

Grammar						
Regular verbs · Les verbes réguliers						
	<i>-er</i> verbs		<i>-ir</i> verbs		<i>-re</i> verbs	
Stem:	parl...		fin...		vend...	
Subject	Ending	Example	Ending	Example	Ending	Example
<b>Je</b>	-e	parle	-is	finis	-s	vends
<b>Tu</b>	-es	parles	-is	finis	-s	vends
<b>Il</b>	-e	parle	-it	finit	-	vend
<b>Nous</b>	-ons	parlons	-issons	finissons	-ons	vendons
<b>Vous</b>	-ez	parlez	-issez	finissez	-ez	vendez
<b>Ils</b>	-ent	parlent	-issent	finissent	-ent	vendent

### Common regular verbs

<i>-er</i> verbs			
aimer	to like	J'aime beaucoup ce tableau.	I love this painting.
arriver	to arrive, to happen	On va arriver à Paris vers 9 heures.	We will arrive in Paris around 9 o'clock.
chercher	to look for	Je cherche du boulot.	I'm looking for some work.
demander	to ask	Je vous demande votre amitié.	I ask for your friendship.
donner	to give	J'ai donné le paquet au voiturier.	I gave the package to the carrier.
écouter	to listen to	J'écoute la radio.	I listen to the radio.
entrer	to enter	Il entre dans la salle.	He's entering the room.
parler	to speak, to talk	Zoé parle couramment le français.	Zoé speaks French fluently.
passer	to pass, to spend	On va passer la loi.	We're going to pass the law.
porter	to carry, to wear	Quentin porte un sac de blé.	Quentin is carrying a bag of wheat.
regarder	to watch		
sembler	to seem, to resemble	Voilà ce qui me semble le plus probable.	That is what seems most likely.
trouver	to find, to surprise	Je l'ai cherché, et enfin je l'ai trouvé.	I searched for it and finally I found it.
<i>-ir</i> verbs			

finir	to finish		
<b>-re verbs</b>			
attendre	to wait	J'attends mon cousin à la gare.	I am waiting for my cousin at the station.
entendre	to hear	Elle entend des voix.	She hears voices.
rendre	to make, to pay	Tu me rends malade.	You make me ill.
répondre	to answer	Je vais répondre aux questions que tu m'as posé.	I'm going to answer the questions that you asked me.

## Grammar · To believe and to see · *Croire et voir*

### *Croire*

*Croire* is an irregularly conjugated *-re* verb.

Present indicative verb									
<b>to believe</b>									
<b>croire</b>									
je	<b>crois</b>	/kʁwa/ (krwah)	I	believe	nous	<b>croisons</b>	/kʁwa.jɔ̃/ (kro-y <sup>uh</sup> oh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	believe
tu	<b>crois</b>	/kʁwa/ (krwah)	you	believe	vous	<b>croyez</b>	/kʁwa.je/ (kro-y <sup>uh</sup> ay)	you	believe
il	<b>crois</b>	/kʁwa/ (krwah)	he	believes	ils	<b>croient</b>	/kʁwa/ (krwah)	they	believe
elle	<b>crois</b>		she	believes	elles	<b>croient</b>			
on	<b>crois</b>		one	believes					
<b>cru</b>									

The verb is conjugated in the same way as *croire*.

### *Voir*

*Voir* is an irregularly conjugated *-re* verb.

Present indicative verb									
<b>to see</b>									
<b>voir</b>									
je	<b>vois</b>	/vwɑ/ (vwah)	I	see	nous	<b>voyons</b>	/vo.jɔ̃/, /vwɑ.jɔ̃/ (voh-y <sup>uh</sup> oh <sup>(n)</sup> , vwah-y <sup>uh</sup> oh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	see
tu	<b>vois</b>	/vwɑ/ (vwah)	you	see	vous	<b>voyez</b>	/vo.je/, /vwɑ.je/ (voh-y <sup>uh</sup> ay, vwah-y <sup>uh</sup> ay)	you	see
il	<b>voit</b>	/vwɑ/ (vwah)	he	sees	ils	<b>voient</b>	/vwɑ/ (vwah)	they	see
elle	<b>voit</b>		she	sees	elles	<b>voient</b>			
on	<b>voit</b>		one	sees					
<b>vu</b>									

The verbs , meaning *to anticipate* or *to forecast*, and , meaning *to see again* or *to re-examine*, are conjugated the same way as *voir*.

The following nouns, adjectives, and phrases are derived from *voir*:

la voyance	/la vwa.jɑ̃s/ ( <i>lah vwah-y<sup>uh</sup>ah<sup>(n)</sup>s</i> )	mind reading
le voyeur	/lɛ vwa.jœʁ/ ( <i>luh vwah-y<sup>uh</sup>ewr</i> )	observer, watcher
n'y voir que du feu		to be totally hoodwinked to not spot a thing to be taken in
prévu(e)(s)	/pʁe.vy/ ( <i>pray-vew</i> )	planned, expected
prévisible(s)	/pʁe.vi.zibl/ ( <i>pray-vee-zeebl</i> )	foreseeable, predictable
la revue	/rø.vy/ ( <i>ru-vew</i> )	magazine
Voyons !	/vo.jɔ̃/, /vwa.jɔ̃/ ( <i>voh-y<sup>uh</sup>oh<sup>(n)</sup>, vwah-y<sup>uh</sup>oh<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	Really!, Yeah right!, Come on!

## Examples

Je vois ma mère là.	I see my mother over there.
Nous voyons la mer pour la première fois.	We're seeing the sea for the first time.
J'ai vu ce film.	I've seen this film.
Au revoir.	Until [we] see [each other] again.

## Vocabulary · Religions

la religion	/la rø.li.ʒjɔ̃/ ( <i>lah ruh-lee-zhy<sup>uh</sup>oh<sup>(n)</sup></i> )	religion
le christianisme	/lɛ kʁis.tja.nism/ ( <i>luh krees-ty<sup>uh</sup>ah-neesm</i> )	Christianity
l'islam	/lis.lam/ ( <i>lees-lahm</i> )	Islam
le judaïsme	/lɛ ʒy.da.ism/ ( <i>luh zhew-dah-eesm</i> )	Judaism
le chrétien la chrétienne	/lɛ kʁe.tjɛ̃/ ( <i>luh kray-ty<sup>uh</sup>a<sup>(n)</sup></i> ) /la kʁe.tjɛ̃n/ ( <i>lah kray-ty<sup>uh</sup>ehm</i> )	Christian
le musulman la musulmane	/lɛ my.zyl.mɑ̃/ ( <i>luh mew-zewl-mah<sup>(n)</sup></i> ) /la my.zyl.man/ ( <i>lah mew-zewl-mahn</i> )	Muslim
le juif la juive	/lɛ ʒɥif/ ( <i>luh zheweeef</i> ) /la ʒɥiv/ ( <i>lah zheweeev</i> )	Jew
l'athée (m)	/la.te/ ( <i>lah-tay</i> )	atheist

## Vocabulary · Birthdays · Anniversaires



l'anniversaire	birthday, anniversary		C'est mon onzième anniversaire. Le deuxième anniversaire de notre mariage.	It's my eleventh birthday. Our second wedding anniversary.
Quel âge as-tu ? Quel âge avez-vous ?	How old are you?			
J'ai ____ ans.	I am ____ years old.	lit: <i>I have ____ years.</i>		
le gâteau	cake			
le cadeau	gift			
la bougie	candle			
la fête	party			
inviter	to invite		Le beau temps nous invite à la promenade.	The good weather invites us to take a walk.
donner une fête	to throw a party			

## Vocabulary · Relationships

le mari	husband
la femme	wife
le/la fiancé(e)	fiancee
le/la partenaire	partner
un amant	lover

## Supplementary vocabulary · Popular mythical and fictional characters

le père Noël	Santa Claus		
Marianne	the personification of the republic		
Cendrillon	Cinderella		
La Belle au bois dormant	Sleeping Beauty	La version de La Belle au bois dormant que Jacob et Wilhelm Grimm ont publié est postérieure à celle de Charles Perrault.	The version of The Sleeping Beauty that Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm published is after that of Charles Perrault.
Blanche-Neige	Snow White		
Le Petit Chaperon rouge	Little Red Riding Hood		
Le Petit Poucet	Hop-o'-My-Thumb		
Le Chat botté	Puss in Boots		

## Supplementary vocabulary · Holidays

le Nouvel An	New Year's Day	1 janvier
la Fête du Travail	Labor Day	1 mai
jour de l'Armistice	Memorial Day, Armistice Day	
la fête nationale	Bastille Day	14 juillet
le Réveillon	Christmas Eve	24 décembre
Noël	Christmas, Yule	25 décembre

## Supplementary usage notes · To give · Donner

is a common verb which usually means *to give*:

*J'ai donné le paquet au voiturier. - I gave the package to the carrier.*

Similarly to English, it can also have other meanings, such as *to produce, to cause, to present, to pay, to establish, to attribute, to publish, or to administer*:

*Cette grande fatigue lui a donné la fièvre. - This great weariness gave him a fever.*

*Le professeur donne une conférence. - The professor is lecturing. (The professor is giving a lecture.)*

*Il me donne de la joie. - It gives me joy.*

## Examples

Donnez-nous à manger.	Give us something to eat.	
Donnez-moi le loisir d'y penser.	Give me time to think.	lit: Give me the leisure of thinking.
Vous êtes bien aimable de nous donner votre soirée.	You are very kind to give us your evening.	
Elle lui a donné beaucoup d'enfants.	She gave him many children.	
Cette école a donné des peintres célèbres.	This school produced famous painters.	
Donnez-nous-en la preuve.	Give us proof .	
Olivier a donné une relation de son voyage.	Olivier gave an account of his journey.	
Il donne un ouvrage au public.	He publishes a work.	
On lui donne tout le blâme.	We give him all the blame.	
Quel âge donnez-vous à cette personne ?	What age do you give (attribute to) this person?	
Combien donnez-vous à vos domestiques par mois ?	How much do you give your servants per month?	
On lui donne mille francs.	We give (pay) him a thousand francs.	
Donnez-en un exemple.	Give an example .	
Robert va donner une réponse.	Robert is going to give a response.	
Il donne des avis et des conseils.	He gives guidance and advice.	
Elle va vous donner une tâche.	She's going to give you a task.	

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Donner translations

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate each sentence into English.

Je vais donner une soirée.	I'm going to give a formal party.
On lui a donné les remèdes.	We gave him the remedies.
Il va donner les papiers à un notaire.	He's going to give the papers to a notary.
Sa femme lui a donné un fils.	His wife gave him a son.
Je lui ai donné une leçon à étudier.	I gave him a lesson to study.
Donnez-moi du temps.	Give me some time.
Le prêtre donne un sermon.	The priest is giving a sermon.

# French/Lessons/Shopping

## Grammar · Object pronouns

### Direct objects

While the subject of a sentence initiates an action (the verb), the direct object is the one that is affected by the action. A direct object pronoun is used to refer to the direct object of a previous sentence:

Pierre voit <b>le cambrioleur</b> .	Pierre sees <b>the burglar</b> .
Pierre <b>le</b> voit.	Pierre sees <b>him</b> .

The following table shows the various types of direct object pronouns:

French	me, m'	te, t'	le, l'	la, l'	nous	vous	les
English	me <sup>1</sup>	you <sup>1</sup>	him, it	her, it	us <sup>1</sup>	you <sup>1</sup>	them

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> *me*, *te*, *nous*, and *vous* are also used as indirect objects to mean *to me*, *to you*, *to us*, and *to you* respectively.
- The pronoun form with an apostrophe is used before a vowel.
- The direct object pronoun for *nous* and *vous* is the same as the subject.
- When the direct object comes before a verb in a perfect tense, a tense that uses a past participle, the direct object must agree in gender and plurality with the past participle. For example, in the phrase *Je les ai eus*, or *I had them*, the past participle would be spelled *eus* if the direct object, *les*, was referring to a masculine object, and *eues* if *les* is referring to a feminine object.

## Indirect objects

An indirect object is an object that would be asked for with *To whom...?* or *From whom...?*. It is called indirect because it occurs usually together with a direct object which is affected directly by the action:

Il donne du pain <b>à Pierre</b> .	He gives some bread <b>to Pierre</b> .
Il <b>lui</b> donne du pain.	He gives bread <b>to him</b> .

The following table shows the various types of indirect object pronouns:

<b>French</b>	me, m'	te, t'	lui	nous	vous	leur
<b>English</b>	to me <sup>1</sup>	to you <sup>1</sup>	to him, to her	to us <sup>1</sup>	to you <sup>1</sup>	to them

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> *me, te, nous, and vous* are also used as direct objects to mean *me, you, us, and you* respectively.
- The pronoun form with an apostrophe is used before a vowel.
- The indirect object pronoun for *nous* and *vous* is the same as the subject.
- The indirect object pronouns do **not** agree with the past participle like the direct object pronouns do. When *me, te, nous, and vous* are used in a perfect tense, the writer must decide whether they are used as direct or indirect object pronouns. This is done by looking at the verb and seeing what type of action is being performed.

The bread *is given* by the man (direct). Pierre *gets the given* bread (indirect).

## Dialogue · At the bakery · À la boulangerie

Bernard	Bonjour madame.
	Hello miss.
Camille	Bonjour monsieur.
	Hello sir.
Bernard	Que voulez-vous ? or Que désirez-vous ?
	What would you like?
Camille	Je voudrais acheter une baguette, s'il vous plaît.
	I would like to buy a baguette, please.
Bernard	C'est tout ? or Est-ce que tout ?
	(Is) that all?
Camille	Non, je voudrais deux croissants aussi.
	No, I would like two croissants also.
Bernard	Très bien - ça fait deux euros, s'il vous plaît.
	Very well - that makes two euros, please.
Camille	Merci beaucoup.
	Thanks a lot.

## Vocabulary

Que voulez-vous ?, Que désirez-vous ?	What would you like?
Je voudrais...	I would like...
C'est tout ? or Est-ce que tout ?	(Is) that all?
Ça fait deux euros.	That will be two euros.
acheter	to buy

## Vocabulary · Going shopping

faire des courses	to go shopping	
faire du shopping		
faire le marché	to go grocery shopping	
faire du lèche-vitrine	to go window shopping	
porter	to wear, to carry	
demander	to ask	
demander le prix	to ask for the price	
payer	to pay	
vendre	to sell	
acheter	to buy	
acheté	have bought	
<b>Buying goods</b>		
le vendeur	salesperson	
cher	expensive	
la vitrine	display window	
le prix	price	
la caisse	cash register checkout counter	
coûter	to cost	
C'est combien ? Combien ça coûte ?	How much is it?	lit: It's how much? lit:How much it/that costs?
Combien coûte [nom] ?	How much does [noun] cost?	lit: How much costs [noun]?

## Grammar · *-e...er* verbs

*-e...er* are regular *-er* verbs, but also are stem changing. The stem change applies to all forms except *nous* and *vous*. The stem change involves adding a grave accent ( ` ) over the *e* in the stem.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to buy									
acheter									
j'	achète	(ah-sheht)	I	buy	nous	achetons	(ahsh-toh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	buy
tu	achètes	(ah-sheht)	you	buy	vous	achetez	/aʃte/ (ahsh-tay)	you	buy
il	achète	(ah-sheht)	he	buys	ils	achètent	(ah-sheht)	they	buy
elle	achète		she	buys	elles	achètent			
on	achète		one	buys					
acheté									

### Supplementary vocabulary · Other *-e...er* verbs

peser	to weigh	Je pèse 80 kilos.	I weigh 80 kilos.
mener	to lead, to take charge	Le bus va nous mener au château.	The bus will lead us to the castle.
emmener	to take off, take away or out		
amener	to bring	Elle m'a amené en voiture à la gare.	She gave me a lift to the station.
ramener	to take back, bring back, restore		
lever	to raise, to lift		
soulever	to raise		

### Supplementary examples

Il faut peser les abricots.	You must weigh the apricots.
Louis va mener ce cours.	Louis will lead this lesson.
L'équipe bleue mène 2 à 0.	The blue team is leading 2-0.

### Dialogue · At the market · *Au marché*

Marie	Bonjour monsieur.
	Hello sir.
Clément	Bonjour madame.
	Hello miss.
Marie	Qu'est-ce que vous avez à vendre ?
	What do you have to sell?
Clément	J'ai un grand choix de fruits et légumes.
	I have a large range of fruits and vegetables.
Marie	Très bien. Est-ce que vous avez des cerises ?
	Very well. Do you have cherries?
Clément	Oui... elles coûtent deux euros le kilo.
	Yes... they cost two euros per kilo.
Marie	Bon, je voudrais trois kilos, s'il vous plaît.
	Good, I would like three kilos, please.
Clément	Très bien, madame. Alors, pour trois kilos il faut payer six euros, s'il vous plaît.
	Very well, miss. Then, for three kilos you need to pay six euros, please.

## Vocabulary

Qu'est-ce que vous avez... ?	What do you have?
Un grand choix	A large range
Des cerises	Some cherries
Elles coûtent deux euros le kilo	They cost two euros per kilo
Il faut	It is necessary to, one must, you need to
vendre	to sell
payer	to pay

## Vocabulary · Stores · *Les magasins*

le magasin	shop, store
le centre commercial	mall, shopping centre
le grand magasin	department store
le rayon	department
la boutique	small store
la pharmacie	pharmacy, chemist
le marché	outdoor market
<b>Foods stores</b>	
le supermarché	supermarket

l'hypermarché	hypermarket, big supermarket
la boucherie	butcher shop <sup>1</sup>
la boulangerie le dépôt de pain	bakery a place that sells bread <sup>2</sup>
la charcuterie	delicatessen <sup>3</sup>
la crèmerie	dairy store
la pâtisserie	pastry shop, pâtisserie
la poissonnerie	seafood store, fishmonger
l'épicerie	grocery <sup>4</sup>

1. French butchers do not sell pork, pork products, nor horsemeat. For these products, go to a *charcuterie*. However, a lot of *boucheries* are also *charcuteries*, and are called *boucherie-charcuterie*.
2. In France, bakeries only sell fresh bread; e.g. the bread is baked on site. Places where they sell bread that is not fresh are called *dépôt de pain*.
3. '*Charcuteries*' sell things besides pork products, including pâté, salami, cold meats, salads, quiches and pizzas.
4. An alternative to an '*épicerie*' is an *alimentation générale* (a general foodstore).

## Grammar · -yer verbs

-yer verbs are irregular -er verbs. When y is part of the last syllable, it changes to *i* in order to keep the *ay* sound. In the present indicative of -yer verbs, this affects all forms except *nous* and *vous*. Some -yer verbs, such as *payer*, may optionally retain the *y*.

### Formation

In the present indicative, is *conjugated* as follows:

Present indicative verb							
to pay							
payer							
je	paie	I	pay	nous	payons	we	pay
tu	paies	you	pay	vous	payez	you	pay
il	paie	he	pays	ils	paient	they	pay
elle	paie	she	pays	elles	paient		
on	paie	one	pays				
payé							

## Supplementary vocabulary · Other -yer verbs



appuyer	to press, to push, to rest		
employer	to employ		
ennuyer	to bore		
essayer de	to try	J'ai essayé d'apprendre les mots.	I tried to learn the words.
essuyer	to wipe		
nettoyer	to clean		
noyer	to drown, to water down	J'ai noyé mon chien dans le fleuve.	I drowned my dog in the river.
tutoyer	to address using <i>tu</i>		

### Supplementary examples

Il va me payer 3 euros.	He is going to pay me 3 euros.
Payez la caissière.	Pay the cashier.
J'ai payé une amende.	I paid a fine.
Il faut noyer le vin avec de l'eau.	You must water down the wine.

### Grammar · Irregular past participles

Many of the verbs you have learned so far have irregular past participles.

- *avoir*:
- *croire*:
- *être*:
- *faire*:
- *prendre*:
- *voir*:

### Examples

J'ai vu ce film.	I've seen this film.
Il a été blessé dans l'accident.	He was injured in the accident.
Elle a fait du shopping ce matin.	She went shopping this morning.
Ils ont pris une photo de la maison.	They have taken a photo of the house.

### Supplementary vocabulary · Clothing · *Les vêtements*

les vêtements habillés			
la chemise	button down shirt		
la cravate	tie		
le pantalon	pants		
le costume le complet	suit		
le manteau	coat		
le tailleur	woman's suit		
la robe	dress		
le chemisier	blouse		
la jupe	skirt		
les vêtements sport			
la casquette	cap		
le tee-shirt	t-shirt		
le pull	a pullover, a sweater	Il fait froid; je vais mettre mon pull.	It's cold; I'm going to wear my sweater.
le sweat-shirt	sweatshirt		
le blouson	jacket		
le jean	jeans		
les chaussettes	socks		
les bas	stockings		
les bas-culottes	pantyhose		
les bas-culottes diaphanes	sheer pantyhose		
les chaussures			
les chaussures	shoes		
la paire de chaussures	pair of shoes		
les baskets	basketball shoes, trainers		
les sandales	sandals		

# French/Lessons/Going out

## Grammar · À and de

The preposition *à* can indicate a destination, a location, a characteristic, measurement, a point in time, and purpose.

When *le* follows *à*, the *à* and *le* combine into *au*. Similarly, *à* and *les* combine into *aux*.

The preposition *de* can indicate an origin, contents, possession, cause, and manner.

When *le* follows *de*, the *de* and *le* combine into *du*. Similarly, *de* and *les* combine into *des*.

## Vocabulary · Leisure activities · Les loisirs

le cinéma	cinema
la musique	music
le spectacle	show
le théâtre	the theater
la danse	dance
le sport	sport

## Grammar · -tir verbs

The following verbs are all conjugated irregularly, in the same way.

### To leave · Partir

Present indicative verb									
to leave									
partir									
je	pars	/paʁ/ (pah)	I	leave	nous	partons	/paʁ.tɔ̃/ (pah-toh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	leave
tu	pars	/paʁ/ (pah)	you	leave	vous	partez	/paʁ.te/ (pah-tay)	you	leave
il	part	/paʁ/ (pah)	he	leaves	ils	partent	/paʁt/ (pahrt)	they	leave
elle	part		she	leaves	elles	partent			
on	part		one	leaves					
<b>parti(e)(s)</b>									

The verbs , meaning *to leave for where one came from* or *to restart* is conjugated in the same way as *partir*.

, meaning *to distribute* or *to forward*, is conjugated in the regular second group pattern (see the conjugation table).

**To go out · Sortir**

Present indicative verb									
<b>to go out, to take out</b>									
<b>sortir</b>									
je	sors	/sɔʁ/ (sohr)	I	go out	nous	sortons	/sɔʁ.tɔ̃/ (sohr-toh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	go out
tu	sors	/sɔʁ/ (sohr)	you	go out	vous	sortez	/sɔʁ.te/ (sohr-tay)	you	go out
il	sort	/sɔʁ/ (sohr)	he	goes out	ils	sortent	/sɔʁt/ (sohrt)	they	go out
elle	sort		she	goes out	elles	sortent			
on	sort		one	goes out					
<b>sorti(e)(s)</b>									

The verb , meaning *to go or come back out, to take back out, to emerge from, or to stand out*, is conjugated in the same way as *sortir*.

**Related expressions**

à partir de	starting at, from [...] onward supposing (that)	À partir du règne de Louis le Gros, les communes ont commencé à être affranchies de la féodalité. À partir du troisième acte, l'intérêt de cette pièce va en s'affaiblissant.	Starting with the reign of Louis the Fat, communes began to be incorporated into the feudal system. Starting in the third act, interest in this play starts to weaken.
la sortie	exit, end, final part of		

**Supplementary vocabulary · All verbs**

repentir	to repent	repen-
<b>-men-</b>		
mentir	to lie	men-
démentir	to contradict, to deny, to belie	démen-
<b>-par-</b>		
partir	to leave	par-
repartir	to leave for where one came from, to restart	repar-
répartir	to distribute, to forward	répar-
<b>-sen-</b>		
sentir	to feel, to taste, to smell	sen-
consentir	to consent	consen-
pressentir	to foresee	pressen-
ressentir	to feel	ressen-
<b>-sor-</b>		
sortir	to go out, to take out	sor-
ressortir	to go or come back out, to take back out	ressor-

## Supplementary examples

Il en ressort que [...]	It follows from this that [...]
C'est une image qui ressort.	It's an image that stands out.

## Vocabulary · Movies · *Les films*

le film	movie	
les sous-titres	subtitles	
l'acteur l'actrice	actor actress	
louer	to rent	
la vidéo le DVD	video DVD	
<b>The movie theater</b>		
le cinéma	the (movie) theater	
la salle du cinéma	theater showing room	lit: room of the theater
la séance	showing	
le guichet	ticket window	
la place le fauteuil	seat/place to sit chair <sup>1</sup>	
coûter	to cost	
jouer	to play	
<b>Film genres</b>		
le documentaire	documentary	
le film d'aventures	adventure movie	
le film d'horreur	horror film	
le film de science-fiction	sci-fi film	

- <sup>1</sup>Un fauteuil is the physical chair that one sits on. One would normally use "une place" whenever "a seat" is used in English.
- Prenez place ! - Take a seat! (very common expression. No article before *place*, you should not say *Prenez la place*)

## Grammar · *-enir* verbs

*-enir* verbs are irregularly conjugated (they are not treated as regular *-ir* verbs).

### To come · *Venir*

The most common *-enir* verb is *venir*, meaning *to come*.

When *venir* is used with the preposition *de*, it means *to come from* or *to be from*:

*Ces pommes viennent de l'Espagne.*

When *venir de* is used with a verb, it states that you have recently accomplished an action.

*Je viens de me réveiller.*

### Formation

In the present indicative, *venir* (and all other *-enir* verbs) is conjugated as follows:

Present indicative verb									
to come									
venir									
je	viens	/vjɛ̃/ (vy <sup>uh</sup> a <sup>(n)</sup> )	I	come	nous	venons	/və.nɔ̃/ (vuh-noh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	come
tu	viens	/vjɛ̃/ (vy <sup>uh</sup> a <sup>(n)</sup> )	you	come	vous	venez	/və.ne/ (vuh-nay)	you	come
il	vient	/vjɛ̃/ (vy <sup>uh</sup> a <sup>(n)</sup> )	he	comes	ils	viennent	/vjɛn/ (vy <sup>uh</sup> ehn)	they	come
elle	vient		she	comes	elles	viennent			
on	vient		one	comes					
<b>venu(e)(s)</b>									

### Supplementary vocabulary · All *-enir* verbs

venir	to come
revenir	to come back, to return
devenir	to become
redevenir	to become again
appartenir	to belong to, to concern
contenir	to contain, to hold
détenir	to keep, to detain
retenir	to hold back, to retain, to uphold
se souvenir	to remember
soutenir	to support
soutenir que	to maintain that
tenir	to hold

## Supplementary examples

Je viens de finir mes devoirs.	I have just finished my homework.
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

## Supplementary grammar · -é...er verbs

-é...er verbs are regular -er verbs, but are also stem changing.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to suggest									
suggérer									
je	<b>suggère</b>	/syɡ.ʒɛʁ/ (sewg-zhehr)	I	suggest	nous	<b>suggérons</b>	/syɡ.ʒe.ʁɔ̃/ (sewg-zhay-roh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	suggest
tu	<b>suggères</b>	/syɡ.ʒɛʁ/ (sewg-zhehr)	you	suggest	vous	<b>suggérez</b>	/syɡ.ʒe.ʁe/ (sewg-zhay-ray)	you	suggest
il	<b>suggère</b>	/syɡ.ʒɛʁ/ (sewg-zhehr)	he	suggests	ils	<b>suggèrent</b>	/syɡ.ʒɛʁ/ (sewg-zhehr)	they	suggest
elle	<b>suggère</b>		she	suggests	elles	<b>suggèrent</b>			
on	<b>suggère</b>		one	suggests					
suggéré									

### Other -é...er verbs

accélérer	to accelerate
céder	to yield
célébrer	to celebrate
espérer	to hope
préférer	to prefer
sécher	to dry

### Examples

Elles suggèrent une démonstration de maquillage.	They suggest a cosmetic makeover.
Son attitude suggère une dépression nerveuse imminente.	His attitude suggests an imminent nervous breakdown.

# French/Lessons/Transportation

## Grammar · *-uire* verbs

*-uire* verbs are conjugated irregularly.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to drive									
conduire									
je	conduis	/kɔ̃.dɥi/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -dewee)	I	drive	nous	conduisons	/kɔ̃.dɥi.zɔ̃/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -dewee-zoh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	drive
tu	conduis	/kɔ̃.dɥi/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -dewee)	you	drive	vous	conduisez	/kɔ̃.dɥi.zɛ/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -dewee-zay)	you	drive
il	conduit	/kɔ̃.dɥi/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -dewee)	he	drives	ils	conduisent	/kɔ̃.dɥiz/ (koh <sup>(n)</sup> -deweez)	they	drive
elle	conduit		she	drives	elles	conduisent			
on	conduit		one	drives					
conduit									

### Supplementary vocabulary · Other *-uire* verbs

produire	to produce		
traduire	to translate		
reduire	to reduce		
reduire à	to reduce to	Je l'ai réduit à l'obéissance.	I reduced him to slavery.
reduire en	to reduce to	Il l'a réduit en cendres.	He reduced it to ashes.

### Examples

Il conduit la voiture.	He is driving the car.
------------------------	------------------------

### Vocabulary · Driving



ouvrir	to open
fermer	to close

## Grammar · *Passé composé* with *être*

Most verbs form the *passé composé* with *avoir*, however there are a small number of verbs that are always conjugated with *être*. In a general case, these verbs indicate a change in state or position.

### List of verbs

aller	Je suis allé au cinéma.	I went to the cinema.
venir	Je suis venu en France.	I came to France.
arriver	Le train est arrivé.	The train has arrived.
partir	Elle est partie travailler.	She left to go to work.
rester	Je suis resté à la maison.	I stayed (at) home.
retourner	Il est retourné au restaurant.	He returned to the restaurant.
tomber	Je suis tombé dans la piscine.	I fell into the pool.
naître	Je suis né en octobre.	I was born in October.
mourir	Il est mort en 1917.	He died in 1917.
passer	Il est passé devant la maison.	He went past the house.
monter	Je suis monté au sommet.	I climbed to the top.
descendre	Il est descendu du train.	He got out of the train.
sortir	Je suis sorti avec mes amies.	I went out with my friends.
entrer	Je suis entré dans ma chambre.	I entered my room.
rentrer	Il est rentré tôt de l'école.	He came back early from school.

The verbs that take *être* can be easily remembered by the acronym *MRS. DR VANDERTRAMP*:

<b>M</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>S</b>		<b>D</b>	<b>R</b>					
monté	resté	sorti		devenu	revenu					
<b>V</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>P</b>
venu	arrivé	né	descendu	entré	rentré	tombé	retourné	allé	mort	parti

## Direct objects

These verbs take their conjugated *avoir* when they are immediately followed by a direct object

For Example,

*Je suis descendu.*

with the direct object *mes bagages* becomes

*J'ai descendu mes bagages.*

As another example,

*Je suis monté.*

with the direct object *mes bagages* becomes

*J'ai monté mes bagages.*

As another example, but with *ils* instead of *je*,

*Ils sont sortis.*

with direct object *leur passeport* becomes

*Ils ont sorti leur passeport.*

## Subject-past participle agreement

When conjugating with *être*, the past participles of the above verbs must agree with the subject of a sentence in gender and plurality. Note that there is no agreement if these verbs are conjugated with *avoir*.

- If the subject is masculine singular, there is no change in the past participle.
- If the subject is feminine singular, an *-e* is added to the past participle.
- If the subject is masculine plural, an *-s* is added to the past participle.
- If the subject is feminine plural, an *-es* is added to the past participle.

J suis allé(e).	Nous sommes allé(e)s.
Tu es allé(e).	Vous êtes allé(e)s.
Il est allé.	Ils sont allés.
Elle est allée.	Elles sont allées.

## Grammar · The pronoun *y*

### Indirect object pronoun - *to it, to them*

The French pronoun *y* is used to replace an object of a prepositional phrase introduced by *à*.

- Je réponds aux (à les) questions. - J'y réponds.
- I respond to the questions. - I respond to them.

Note that *lui* and *leur*, and not *y*, are used when the object refers to a person or persons.

### Replacement of places - *there*

The French pronoun *y* replaces a prepositional phrase referring to a place that begins with any preposition except *de* (for which *en* is used).

- Les hommes vont en France. - Les hommes y vont.
- The men go to France - The men go there.

Note that *en*, and not *y* is used when the preposition of the object is *de*.

### Idioms

- *Ça y est!* - *There we go!*, *There you have it.*
- *J'y suis!* - *I get it!*

### Supplementary grammar · *-rir* verbs

These verbs are conjugated irregularly, and normally follow the *-er* conjugation scheme. In past participle form, *-ir* is replaced with *-ert* for these verbs.

### Formation

A common *-rir* verb is *ouvrir*:

Present indicative verb									
to open									
ouvrir									
j'	ouvre	/uvʁ/	I	open	nous	ouvrons		we	open
tu	ouvres	/uvʁ/	you	open	vous	ouvrez		you	open
il	ouvre	/uvʁ/	he	opens	ils	ouvrent	/uvʁ/	they	open
elle	ouvre		she	opens	elles	ouvrent			
on	ouvre		one	opens					
ouvert									

The adjective is derived from *ouvrir*, and the adjective is derived from its past participle.

### Other standard *-rir* verbs

couvrir	to cover, to cover up
découvrir	to discover
offrir	to offer
recouvrir	to cover again
rouvrir	to reopen, to open again
souffrir	to suffer, to endure

### *-rir* verb exceptions

To run · *Courir*

Present indicative verb									
to run									
courir									
je	cours	/kuʁ/	I	run	nous	courons		we	run
tu	cours	/kuʁ/	you	run	vous	courez		you	run
il	court	/kuʁ/	he	runs	ils	courent	/kuʁ/	they	run
elle	court		she	runs	elles	courent			
on	court		one	runs					
couru									

**To die - Mourir**

Present indicative verb						
to die						
mourir						
je	meurs	I	die	nous	mourons	we die
tu	meurs	you	die	vous	mourez	you die
il	meurt	he	dies	ils	meurent	they die
elle	meurt	she	dies	elles	meurent	
on	meurt	one	dies			
mort						

<sup>1</sup>*Mourir* is the only *-ir* verb that takes *être* as its helping verb in perfect tenses (and therefore agrees with the subject as a past participle in a perfect tense).

The word is also used as a noun, meaning *death* or *dead person*, or as an adjective, meaning *dead*:

*Le roi est mort.* - *The king is dead.*

The derived word means *dying* or *person who is dying*.

**To acquire - Acquérir**

Present indicative verb						
to acquire						
acquérir						
j'	acquires	I	acquire	nous	acquérons	we acquire
tu	acquires	you	acquire	vous	acquérez	you acquire
il	acquiert	he	acquires	ils	acquièrent	they acquire
elle	acquiert	she	acquires	elles	acquièrent	
on	acquiert	one	acquires			
acquis						

*Acquis* is also a noun, meaning *asset*.

# French/Lessons/Everyday life

## Grammar · Pronominal verbs

Pronominal verbs are verbs that include pronouns. These pronouns are *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, and *vous* and are used as either direct objects or indirect objects, depending on the verb that they modify. There are three types of pronominal verbs: reflexive verbs, reciprocal verbs, and naturally pronominal verbs.

### Reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs reflect the action on the subject.

*Je me lave.* - I wash **myself**.

*Nous nous lavons.* - We wash **ourselves**.

*Ils se lavent.* - They wash **themselves**.

Reflexive verbs can also be used as infinitives.

*Je vais me laver.* - I'm going to wash myself.

*Je ne vais pas me laver.* - I'm not going to wash myself.

### Reciprocal verbs

With reciprocal verbs, people perform actions to each other.

*Nous nous aimons.* - We like each other.

### Naturally pronominal verbs

Some verbs are pronominal without performing a reflexive or reciprocal action.

*Tu te souviens ?* - You remember?

## Vocabulary · Waking up and getting yourself ready

se lever	( <i>luh-vay</i> )	to get up	conjugated like acheter	Je me lève, je me lave.	I get up, I wash.
se laver	( <i>lah-vay</i> )	to wash		Elle s'est lavé les mains.	She washed her hands
se raser	( <i>rah-zay</i> )	to shave		Il se rase le matin.	He shaves in the morning.
se doucher	( <i>doo-shay</i> )	to take a shower		Elle va se doucher plus tard.	She is going to take a shower later.
se baigner	( <i>bay-gnay</i> )	to bathe			
se brosser les cheveux/les dents		to brush one's hair/teeth		Il faut se brosser les dents chaque matin.	One must brush one's teeth every morning.
le brosse la brosse à dents la brosse à cheveux		brush toothbrush hairbrush		Elle adore sa brosse à dents rouge.	She adores her red toothbrush.
se peigner les cheveux	( <i>pay-gnay</i> )	to comb one's hair			
le peigne	( <i>peh-gn</i> )	comb			
s'habiller	( <i>sah-bee-y<sup>uh</sup>ay</i> )	to get dressed, to dress		Il s'habille très vite.	He gets dressed quickly.

If the subject is performing the action on him or herself, the verbs are reflexive. However, if the subject were to act on someone else, the verb is no longer reflexive; instead the reflexive pronoun becomes a direct object.

*Je m'habille - I get dressed.*

*Je t'habille - I get you dressed.*

In the *passé composé*, the verbs use *être* and the participle must agree in gender and number with the subject.

*Pierre s'est habillé.*

*Alice s'est habillée.*

*Georges et Martin se sont habillés.*

*Lisette et Rose se sont habillées.*

*Marc et Claire se sont habillés.*

*Je m'appelle Lucie, et je me suis levée à six heures.*

*Jean et Paul, vous vous êtes levés assez tard.*

## Grammar · *Devoir, Falloir, and avoir besoin de*

### To have need of · *avoir besoin de*

The word means *need*, and thus the expression translates to *to have need of*.

### To have to · *Devoir*

Present indicative verb									
to have to, to owe									
devoir									
je	dois	/dwa/ (dwah)	I	have to	nous	devons	/də.vɔ̃/ (duh-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	have to
tu	dois	/dwa/ (dwah)	you	have to	vous	devez	/də.ve/ (duh-vay)	you	have to
il	doit	/dwa/ (dwah)	he	has to	ils	doivent	(dwahv)	they	have to
elle	doit		she	has to	elles			doivent	
on	doit		one	has to					
dû									

The past participle drops the circumflex accent in its other forms: feminine singular *due*; masculine plural *dus*; feminine plural *dues*.

Used as a noun, *le devoir* means *duty* or *exercise*.

**To be necessary · *Falloir***

falloir	to be necessary
il faut	it is necessary
il a fallu	it was necessary

**Comparison**

The verb *falloir* differs from similar verbs such as *avoir besoin de [faire quelque chose] (to need [to do something])* and *devoir*. *Falloir* is always used with the impersonal *il* only in the third person singular, whereas *devoir* can be used with all subject pronouns in all tenses.

*Falloir* expresses **general necessities**:

*To live, one must eat.*

*To speak French well, one must conjugate verbs correctly.*

*Devoir* expresses more personally **what someone must do**:

*I want to pass my French test, so I must study verb conjugations.*

*Avoir besoin de [faire quelque chose]* expresses **need**:

*J'ai besoin d'etudier pour mon examen, il est demain. - I need to study for my test, it's tomorrow.*

**Examples**

Il doit aller en France un jour.	He must go to France one day.
L'officier doit veiller aux besoins du soldat.	The officer must ensure the needs of the soldier.
Vous devez passer un examen médical.	You need to take a medical examination.
Il faut faire venir le plombier pour réparer cette conduite d'eau.	One must have the plumber come to repair the water line.

**Supplementary grammar · To sleep · *Dormir***

*Dormir*, meaning *to sleep*, is an irregular French verb.

Present indicative verb									
to sleep									
dormir									
je	dors	/dɔʁ/ (dohr)	I	sleep	nous	dormons	/dɔʁ.mɔ̃/ (dohr-moh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	sleep
tu	dors	/dɔʁ/ (dohr)	you	sleep	vous	dormez	/dɔʁ.me/ (dohr-may)	you	sleep
il	dort	/dɔʁ/ (dohr)	he	sleeps	ils	dorment	/dɔʁm/ (dohrm)	they	sleep
elle	dort		she	sleeps	elles	dorment			
on	dort		one	sleeps					
dormi									

The verb *mettre*, meaning *to put to sleep*, and its reflexive form are conjugated in the same way as *dormir*. The noun *dormitoire*, meaning *dormitory*, is derived from *dormir*.

**Examples**

Endormez cet enfant.	Put this child to sleep.
Je me suis endormi vers les trois heures.	I was asleep about three hours.

# French/Lessons/Rural life

**Grammar · To follow · Suivre**

Present indicative verb									
to follow									
suivre									
je	<b>suis</b>	/sqi/ (sewee)	I	follow	nous	<b>suivons</b>	/sqi.vɔ̃/ (sewe-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	follow
tu	<b>suis</b>	/sqi/ (sewee)	you	follow	vous	<b>suivez</b>	/sqi.ve/ (sewee-vay)	you	follow
il	<b>suit</b>	/sqi/ (sewee)	he	follows	ils	<b>suivent</b>	/sqiv/ (seweev)	they	follow
elle	<b>suit</b>		she	follows	elles	<b>suivent</b>			
on	<b>suit</b>		one	follows					
suivi									

The verb *poursuivre* (/puʁ.sɥivʁ/), meaning *to pursue, to torment, to carry on, or to sue*, is conjugated in the same way as *suivre*.

**Supplementary vocabulary · Related words**

le suivi	/sqi.vi/	following, follow-up	un suivi d'un projet	a follow-up of a project
suivi(e)	/sqi.vi/	continual		
liste de suivi		watchlist		
la poursuite	/puʁ.sɥit/, [puʁsyit]	pursuit, chase	Ce chien est ardent à la poursuite du lièvre.	This dog is eager for the pursuit of the hare.
le poursuivant	/puʁ.sɥi.vɑ̃/	pursuer, prosecutor	Il y a deux ou trois poursuivants qui demandent cette charge, cet emploi. Cette femme a beaucoup de poursuivants.	There are two or three pursuers who seek that office, that job. This woman has a lot of pursuers.

**Examples**



Le chien poursuit le gibier.	The dog pursued the game (wild animal).
Ce général poursuivit les ennemis deux jours durant.	This general pursued the enemy for two days.
Ce douloureux souvenir me poursuit nuit et jour.	This painful memory haunts me night and day.
Je vous ai suivi dans vos succès et vos revers.	I followed you in your successes and setbacks.

**Grammar · To live · Vivre**

Present indicative verb									
to live									
vivre									
je	vis	/vi/ (vee)	I	live	nous	vivons	/vi.vɔ̃/ (vee-voɦ <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	live
tu	vis	/vi/ (vee)	you	live	vous	vivez	/vi.ve/ (vee-vay)	you	live
il	vit	/vi/ (vee)	he	lives	ils	vivent	/viv/ (veev)	they	live
elle	vit		she	lives	elles	vivent			
on	vit		one	lives					
vécu									

**Examples**

Les poissons vivent dans l'eau.	Fish live in water.
Les chênes vivent fort longtemps.	Oak trees live very long.
Il a vécu quatre-vingts ans.	He lived eighty years.

**Grammar · To be born · Naître**

Present indicative verb									
to be born									
naître									
je	nais	/nɛ/ (neh)	I	am born	nous	naïssons	/nɛ.sɔ̃/ (neh-soɦ <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	are born
tu	nais	/nɛ/ (neh)	you	are born	vous	naïssez	/nɛ.se/ (neh-say)	you	are born
il	naît	/nɛ/ (neh)	he	is born	ils	naissent	/nɛs/ (neh-s)	they	are born
elle	naît		she	is born	elles	naissent			
on	naît		one	is born					
né(e)(s)									

*Naître* is the only *-aître* verb that takes *être* as its helping verb (and therefore agrees with the subject as a past participle in perfect tenses).

The verb *renaître* (to be reborn · /Rɛnɛtʁ/) is conjugated in the same way as *naître*.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Related words

la naissance	/nɛ.sɑ̃s/	birth	au jour de sa naissance; le lieu de sa naissance; son lieu de naissance; la naissance du monde	on the day of his birth; the place of his birth; his birthplace; the start of the birth
donner naissance	/dɔ̃.ne.nɛ.sɑ̃s/	to give birth		
la renaissance	/ʁənɛsɑ̃s/	rebirth	La renaissance du phénix est une fable.	The rebirth of the phoenix is a fable.
la natalité	/na.ta.li.te/	birthrate	On vient de publier la statistique de la natalité française pendant l'année dernière.	We just published the statistics of the French birth rate during the last year.
naissant(e)	/nɛ.sɑ̃/	emerging	jour naissant; passion naissante	daybreak; emerging passion

## Examples

Les animaux et les plantes naissent puis meurent.	Animals and plants are born and die.
---	--------------------------------------

## Vocabulary · Animal actions

accoucher	/a.ku.ʃe/	To bear (give birth to)	La vache est accouchée d'un garçon.	The cow gave birth to a boy.
déranger	/de.ʁɑ̃.ʒe/	To bother; to disrupt	Si cela ne vous dérange pas, fermez la porte.	If you don't mind, close the door.
s'échapper	/e.ʃa.pe/	To go away, to run away, to escape	L'oiseau a rompu son lien et s'est échappé.	The bird broke its link and escaped.
enterrer		to bury	Quand on a arraché du plant, il faut l'enterrer promptement, de peur qu'il ne se sèche.	When one has uprooted the plant, it must be buried quickly, lest it dries.
se gratter gratter		to scratch, to scrape to stir, to turn over	Un cheval se gratte contre la muraille. Les poules grattent le fumier.	A horse is scratching against the wall. The chickens turn over the manure.
grignoter		to nibble	Le chiot s'amuse à grignoter.	The puppy likes to nibble.
mordre	/mɔʁdʁ/	to bite	Ce chien mord cruellement. Être mordu par un chien enragé.	This dog bites cruelly. To be bitten by a rabid dog.
ronger	/ʁɔ̃.ʒe/	to gnaw	Les rats rongent la paille dans les greniers.	Rats are gnawing at the straw in the sheds.
téter	/te.te/	to suckle		

## Grammar · Pronominal verbs with perfect tenses

When pronominal verbs are conjugated in perfect tenses, *être* is used as the auxiliary verb.

### Reflexive verbs

In perfect tenses, the past participles agree with the direct object pronoun, but not the indirect object pronoun, in gender and plurality. Therefore it would only agree when the reflexive pronoun is the direct object. Also remember that the past participle does not agree with the direct object if it goes after the verb.

*Elle s'est lavée.* (She washed herself.)

*Nous nous sommes lavé(e)s.* (We washed ourselves.)

*Elle s'est lavé les mains.* (She washed her hands.)

*Nous nous sommes lavé les mains.* (We washed our hands.)

## Reciprocal verbs

Like reflexive verbs, the past participle of reciprocal verbs agrees in number and gender with the direct object if it goes before the verb. It therefore agrees with all reciprocal pronouns that function as direct objects.

*Nous nous sommes aimé(e)s. (We liked each other.)*

The reciprocal pronoun can also function as an indirect object without a direct object pronoun.

*Nous nous sommes parlé. (We spoke to each other.)*

*Elles se sont téléphoné. (They called one another.)*

*Vous vous êtes écrit souvent ? (You wrote to each other often?)*

## Naturally pronominal verbs

In perfect tenses, these verbs agree with the direct object if it goes before the verb. Otherwise, the past participle agrees with the subject.

*Elle s'est souvenue. (She remembered.)*

*Le chien s'est couché. (The dog lay down.)*

Note that *assis(e)(es)*, the past participle of *s'asseoir* (to sit), does not change in the masculine plural form.

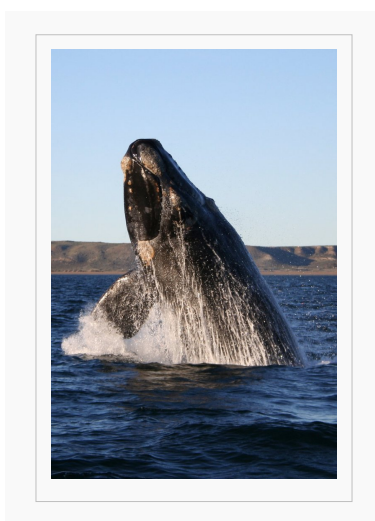
## Supplementary vocabulary · Interacting with animals

agacer	/a.ɡa.se/	to irritate, to tease		Ce vent, ce bruit agace les nerfs. Je m'agace dès que je n'arrive pas à faire quelque chose. agacer un enfant, un chien	This wind, this sound irritates the nerves. I annoy myself when I just can not do something. to tease a child, a dog
appeler	/ap(ə)le/	to call, to call out		J'appelle le nom du chien. Nous devons appeler un médecin. Elle a appelé à l'aide.	I call the dog's name. We should call a doctor. She called out for help.
câliner	/ka.li.ne/	to cuddle		Elle câline trop ce chien. Une petite fille aime à se faire câliner.	She cuddles this dog too much. A little girl likes to be cuddled.
caresser	/ka.ʁe.se/	to stroke, to caress		Le zéphyr caresse les fleurs.	The breeze caresses the flowers.
élever	/ɛl.ve/	to raise, to bring up	conjugated like <i>lever</i>	Élevez le chaton. Élevez davantage cette lampe. La lecture de cet ouvrage élève l'esprit.	Bring up the kitten. Raise this lamp more. Reading this book raises the spirit.
enfermer	ɑ̃fɛʁme/	to lock away, to confine		Je vais enfermer les chevaux dans une écurie. enfermer dans une cage	I'm going to lock the horses in a stable. to lock in a cage
lâcher	/la.ʃe/	to release, to unleash, to loosen, to let go		J'ai lâché un oiseau. Lâcher les chiens, les laisser courir après la bête.	I released a bird. Unleash the dogs, let them run after the beast.
nourrir	/nu.ʁiʁ/	to feed		Cette fertile région produit tout ce qui est nécessaire pour nourrir hommes et animaux.	This fertile region produces everything that is needed to feed people and animals.
s'occuper de		to take care of, to deal with		Il s'occupe de son jardin. Il s'occupe trop du soin de sa santé. Moi, je m'occupe des clients.	He takes care of his garden. He deals too much with the care of his health. Me, I'll take care of the clients.

se promener promener promener un chien		to go for a walk, to stroll to walk out (an animal) to walk a dog			
sauver se sauver	/so.ve/	to save, to rescue to escape, to take refuge			
soigner	/swaɲe/	to nurse, to look after, to take care of		Je vais soigner le cheval. Il est soigné par tous ceux qui l'entourent.	I will take care of the horse. He was taken care of by all those around him.

## Supplementary vocabulary · At the sea · À la mer

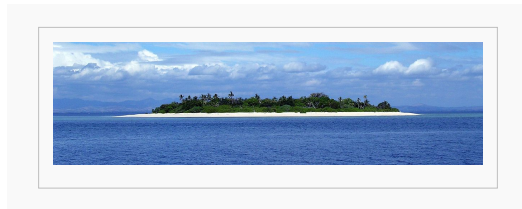
### Vocabulary gallery



*la baleine* (/ba.lɛn/)



*la bouée* (/bwe/)



*l'île* (/il/)



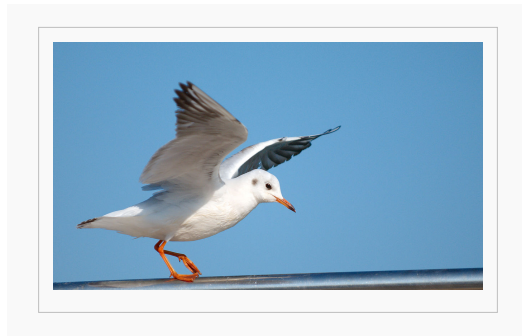
*la jumelle* (/ʒy.mɛl/)



*le marin* (/ma.ʁɛ̃/)



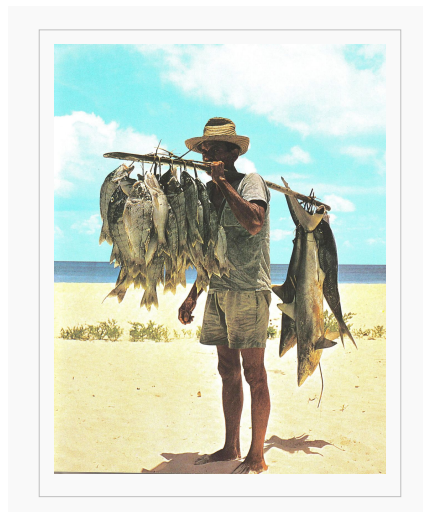
*la mer* (/mɛʁ/)



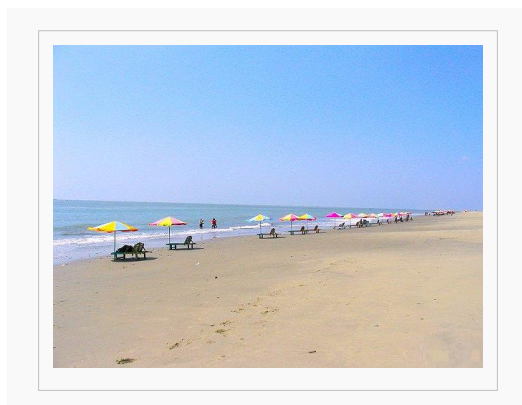
*la mouette* (/mwɛt/)



*le navire* (/na.viʁ/)



*le pêcheur* (/pɛ.ʃœʁ/)



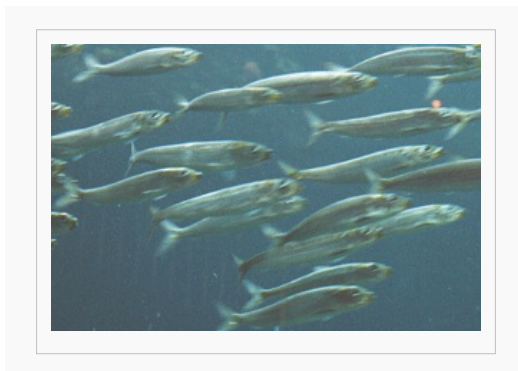
*la plage* (/plaʒ/)



*le poisson* (/pwa.sɔ̃/)



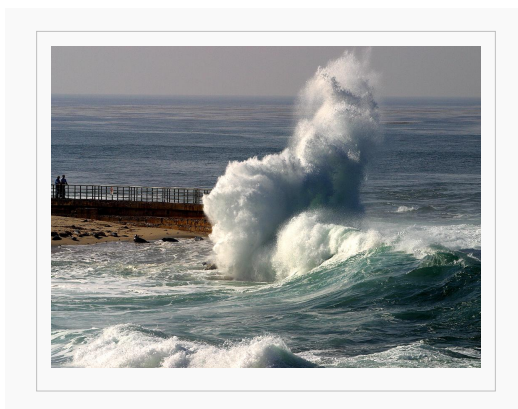
*le port* (/pɔʁ/)



*la sardine* (/saʁ.din/)



*la serviette* (/sɛʁ.vjɛt/)



*la vague* (/vag/)



*la voile* (/vwal/)

la baleine	/ba.lɛn/	whale			
la bouée	/bwe/	buoy			
l'île (f)	/il/	island		La Corse est une île. Il y a une petite île dans ce lac. Ce parc est l'île de verdure de la ville.	Corsica is an island. There is a small island in the lake. This park is an island of greenery in the city.
la jumelle (marine)	/ʒy.mɛl/	(marine) binoculars		Passe-moi les jumelles.	Pass me the binoculars.
le marin	/ma.ʁɛ̃/	seaman			
la mer	/mɛʁ/	sea			
la mouette	/mwɛt/	gull, seagull			
le navire	/na.viʁ/	ship		Les navires sont à l'ancre le long de la plage.	The ships are anchored along the beach.
le pêcheur la pêcheuse	/pɛ.ʃœʁ/ /pɛ.ʃøz/	fisher			
la plage	/plɑʒ/	beach		À cet endroit, la Seine découvre une petite plage.	At this point, the Seine discovers a small beach.
le poisson	/pwa.sɔ̃/	fish			
le port	/pɔʁ/	port, harbour		Marseille est un des plus beaux ports du monde. Il s'est assuré un port dans la tempête.	Marseille is one of the finest ports in the world. He secured a port in the storm.



la sardine	/saʁ.din/	sardine			
la serviette (de plage)	/sɛʁ.vjɛt/	(beach) towel	also: <i>napkin</i>	Chérie, passe-moi la serviette, j'ai du savon dans les yeux !	Honey, pass me the towel, I have soap in my eyes!
la vague	/vag/	wave		Il est englouti par les vagues.	He is engulfed by the waves.
la voile	/vwal/	sail, sailing	<i>un voile (m) is a veil</i>	Hissons la grande voile, matelots !	Raise the mainsail, seamen!
(se) noyer	/nwa.je/	to drown		J'ai noyé mon chien dans le fleuve. Elle s'est noyée dans l'océan. Il s'est noyé dans la rivière.	I drowned my dog in the river. She drowned in the ocean. He drowned in the river.
ramer	/ʁa.me/	to row			
nager	/na.ʒe/	to swim			

## Supplementary vocabulary · Wild animals

### Vocabulary gallery



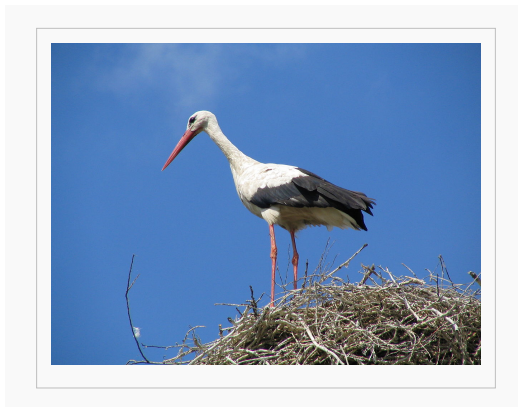
*l'aigle* (/ɛgl/)



*le cerf* (/sɛʁ/)



*la chouette* (/ʃwɛt/)



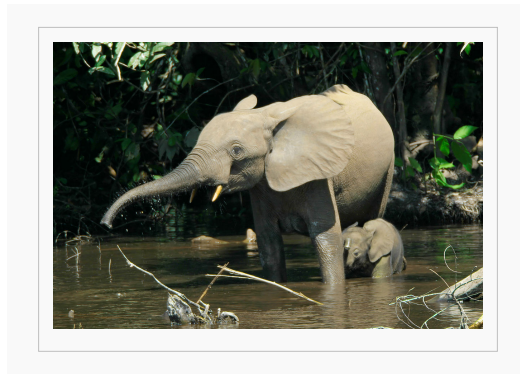
*la cigogne* (/si.gɔŋ/)



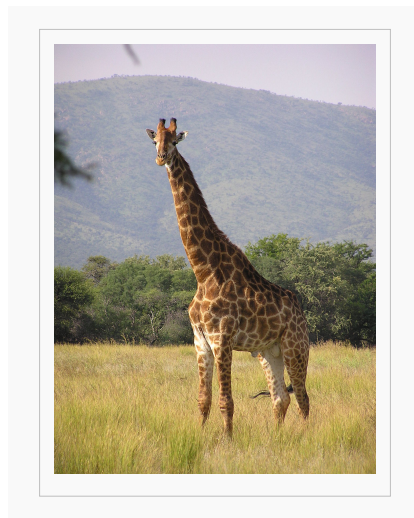
*le crocodile* (/kʁɔkɔdil/)



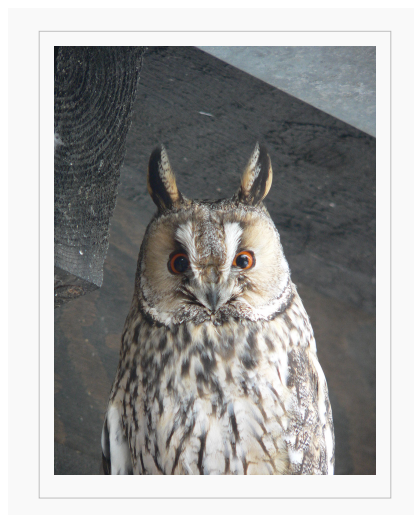
*le dauphin* (/do.fɛ̃/)



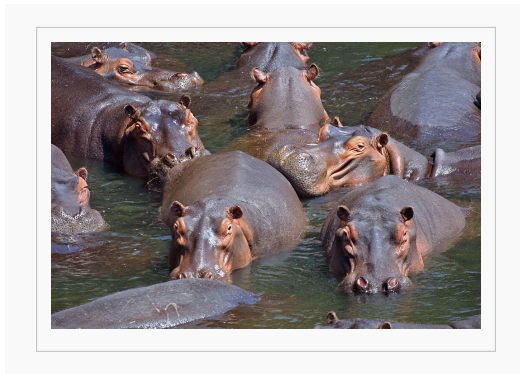
*l'éléphant* (/e.le.fɑ̃/)



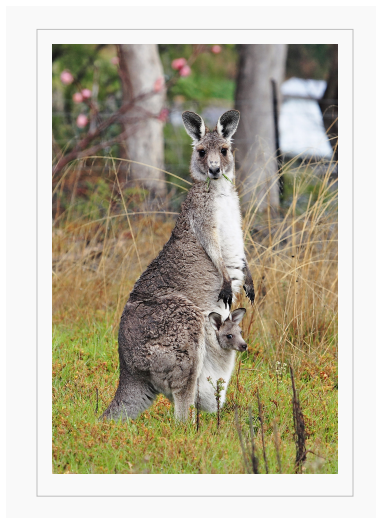
*la girafe* (/ʒi.ʁaf/)



*l'hibou* (/ibu/)



*l'hippopotame* (/i.pɔ.pɔ.tam/)



*le kangourou* (/kɑ̃.gu.ʁu/)



*le lion* (/ljɔ̃/)



*le loup* (/lu/)



*l'ours* (/uʁs/)



*le panda* (/pɑ̃.da/)



*la panthère* (/pɑ̃tɛʁ/)



*le perroquet* (/pɛ.ʁo.kɛ/)



*le phoque* (/fɔk/)



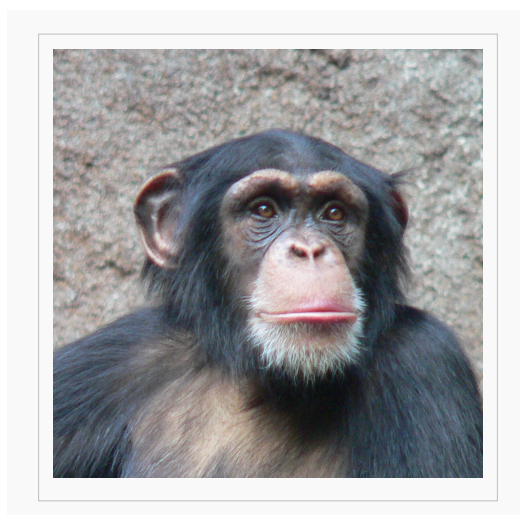
*le renard* (/ʁənɑʁ/)



*le requin* (/ʁə.kɛ̃/)



*le rhinocéros* (/ʁi.nɔ̃.se.ʁɔs/)



*le singe* (/sɛ̃ʒ/)



le tigre (/tigʁ/)



le zèbre (/zɛbʁ/)

l'aigle (m/f)	/ɛgl/	eagle	J'ai aperçu un aigle noir. L'aire d'un aigle est souvent très étendue.	I saw a black eagle. The area of an eagle is often extensive.
le cerf (élaphe)	/sɛʁ/	(red) deer	Les cerfs élaphe mâles, plus lourds que les femelles, sont moins rapides qu'elles.	Red deer males, heavier than the females, are slower than them.
la chouette (effraie)	/ʃwɛʊ/	(barn) owl	Le cri de la chouette est lugubre.	The cry of the owl is gloomy.
la cigogne	/si.ɡɔŋ/	stork		
le crocodile	/kʁokɔdil/	crocodile	Ce fleuve est infesté de crocodiles.	This river is infested with crocodiles.
le dauphin	/do.fɛ̃/	dolphin	Le marsouin est une espèce de dauphin.	The porpoise is a species of dolphin.
l'éléphant (d'Afrique, d'Asie) (m) l'éléphante (f)	/e.le.fɑ̃/ /e.le.fɑ̃t/	(African, Asian) elephant		
la girafe	/ʒi.ʁaf/	giraffe		
l'hibou (m)	/ibu/			
l'hippopotame (m)	/i.pɔ.pɔ.tam/	hippopotamus		
le kangourou	/kɑ̃.ɡu.ʁu/	kangaroo		
le lion la lionne	/ljɔ̃/ /ljɔn/	lion		
le loup	/lu/	wolf	Le loup hurle et grogne.	The wolf howls and growls.
l'ours (brun, blanc/polaire, noir) (m) l'ourse (f)	/uʁs/ /uʁs/	(brown, polar, black) bear	Les ours peuvent se soutenir et marcher sur leurs pattes arrière.	Bears can support themselves and walk on their hind legs.



le panda	/pɑ̃.da/	panda	Le panda est une espèce très menacée.	The panda is a highly endangered species.
la panthère	/pɑ̃tɛʁ/	panther		
le perroquet	/pɛ.ʁo.kɛ/	parrot		
le phoque	/fɔk/	seal		
le renard (polaire)	/ʁənɑʁ/	(arctic) fox	Les renards dévastent les basses-cours. Le renard est connu pour être très rusé. Le renard exhale une odeur fétide.	The foxes devastate the barnyard. The fox is known to be very tricky. The fox gives off a foul odor.
le requin	/ʁə.kɛ̃/	shark		
le rhinocéros	/ʁi.no.se.ʁos/	rhinoceros	Les rhinocéros ont un corps massif et des jambes grosses et courtes.	Rhinoceros have a massive body and short large legs.
le singe	/sɛ̃ʒ/	monkey, ape	L'orang-outang est un singe arboricole.	The orangutan is an arboreal ape.
le tigre la tigresse	/tigʁ/ /tigʁɛs/	tiger		
le zèbre la zébrasse	/zɛbʁ/ /ze.bʁɛs/	zebra		

## Supplementary exercises

### Exercise Translation of animal actions

(Highlight or hover over a line to show the answer.) Translate each sentence into English.

Elle a accouché très courageusement.	She gave birth very courageously.
Le chien ronge un os.	The dog gnaws a bone.
Les souris ont rongé ce morceau de pain.	The mice have eaten the piece of bread.
Les vers rongent le bois.	The worms eat away the wood.

# French/Lessons/Dining

## Vocabulary

Places			
la cuisine	kitchen	Béatrice est dans la cuisine.	Béatrice is in the kitchen.
la salle à manger	dining room		
le restaurant	restaurant		
Meals			
le repas	meal		
le petit déjeuner	breakfast		
le déjeuner	lunch		
le dîner	dinner		
le goûter	snack		
Food stores			
la boucherie	butcher shop <sup>1</sup>		
la boulangerie	bakery <sup>2</sup>		
le dépôt de pain	a place that sells bread <sup>2</sup>		
la charcuterie	delicatessen <sup>3</sup>		
l'épicerie	grocery <sup>4</sup>		
la crèmerie	dairy store		
la poissonnerie	seafood store		
le marché	outdoor market		
la pâtisserie	pastry shop	Je vais goûter dans une pâtisserie.	I'm going to snack in a pastry shop.
Actions and feelings			
avoir faim	to be hungry		
avoir soif	to be thirsty		
manger	to eat	On mange au restaurant.	We are eating at the restaurant.
boire	to drink		
prendre	to take, to eat, to drink		
vouloir	to want		
mettre le couvert	to set the table	Le couvert est mis pour deux.	The table is set for two.
préparer un repas	to prepare a meal		

Canadian and Belgian French has an off-by-one behavior with meals : breakfast is called *déjeuner*, lunch is called *dîner* and dinner is *souper*.

1. French butchers do not sell pork, pork products, nor horsemeat. For these products, go to a *charcuterie*.
2. In France, bakeries only sell fresh bread. Places where they sell bread that is not fresh are called *dépôt de pain*.
3. '*Charcuteries*' sell things besides pork products, including pâte, salami, cold meats, salads, quiches and pizzas.

4. An alternative to an '*épicerie*' is an *alimentation générale* (a general foodstore).

## Grammar · To want and to be able to · *Vouloir et pouvoir*

### Vouloir

The verb *vouloir*, meaning *to want*, is irregularly conjugated (it is not a regular *-ir* verb).

Present indicative verb									
to want									
vouloir									
je	<b>veux</b>	/vø/ (vew)	I	want	nous	<b>voulons</b>	/vu.lɔ̃/ (voo-loh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	want
tu	<b>veux</b>	/vø/ (vew)	you	want	vous	<b>voulez</b>	/vu.le/ (voo-lay)	you	want
il	<b>veut</b>	/vø/ (vew)	he	wants	ils	<b>veulent</b>	/vø/ (vewl)	they	want
elle	<b>veut</b>		she	wants	elles	<b>veulent</b>			
on	<b>veut</b>		one	wants					
voulu									

The related phrase means *to mean*. The idiom means *to be angry*.

### Pouvoir

*Pouvoir*, meaning *to be able to*, is conjugated similarly to *vouloir*.

Present indicative verb									
to be able to									
pouvoir									
je	<b>peux</b>	/pø/ (pew)	I	am able to	nous	<b>pouvons</b>	/pu.vɔ̃/ (poo-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	are able to
tu	<b>peux</b>	/pø/ (pew)	you	are able to	vous	<b>pouvez</b>	/pu.ve/ (poo-vay)	you	are able to
il	<b>peut</b>	/pø/ (pew)	he	is able to	ils	<b>peuvent</b>	/pøv/ (pewv)	they	are able to
elle	<b>peut</b>		she	is able to	elles	<b>peuvent</b>			
on	<b>peut</b>		one	is able to					
pu									

The noun *le pouvoir* means *power* or *authority*, and the term *au pouvoir* means *in power*. The adverb , literally translated as *could be*, means *maybe* or *perhaps*.

### Examples

Voulez-vous un sandwich ?	Do you want a sandwich?
Qu'est-ce que ça veut dire ?	What does this mean?
Que veut dire ce mot ?	What does this word mean?
Je peux venir ce soir.	I can come this evening.
Veux-tu venir avec moi demain ? Peut-être.	Do you want to come with me tomorrow? Maybe.
Elle peut parler cinq langues couramment.	She can speak five languages fluently.
Tu peux fumer si tu le souhaites.	You can smoke if you wish.
Je peux appeler un médecin si tu ne te sens pas bien.	I can call a doctor if you do not feel well.
Ne comptez pas sur lui, il peut partir du jour au lendemain.	Do not count on him, he can leave overnight.
À cette époque, il peut pleuvoir plusieurs fois par jours.	At that time, it can rain several times a day.
Ne t'impatiente pas ! Elle a pu être prise dans les embouteillages.	Don't be impatient! She could have been caught in traffic jams.
Peux-tu m'ouvrir ce bocal s'il te plait ? Oui, je veux bien essayer.	Can you open this jar for me please? Yes, I want to try.

### Supplementary usage notes - *Pouvoir*

*Pouvoir* is not used with verbs relating to the five senses:

*I can see you.* - *Je te vois.* (not *Je peux te voir.*, which is *I can meet you.*)

*Pouvoir* is not used to mean *can* in the sense of *to know how to*. Use *savoir* instead.

*I can swim.* - *Je sais nager.* (not *Je peux nager.*)

In Belgian French, *pouvoir* is additionally not used to say someone is capable of something, *savoir* is also used for that.

*Je ne sais pas dormir.* - *I am not able to sleep.* to a Belgian, *I do not know how to sleep.* to a Frenchman.

*Je ne peux pas dormir.* - *I am not allowed to sleep.* to a Belgian, *I am not able to sleep.* to a Frenchman.

*Puis* is the first person present indicative form used in inversion and as an archaic variant.

### Vocabulary - Dining at a restaurant

arriver	to arrive	On est arrivés au restaurant vers 9 heures.	We arrived at the restaurant around 9 o'clock.
la table occupée la table libre	an occupied table a free table		
trouver	to find		
se trouver	to be found	La boulangerie se trouve en face du cinéma.	The bakery is opposite the cinema.
commander	to order	Il a commandé un sandwich.	He ordered a sandwich.
le déjeuner déjeuner	lunch to eat lunch		
le petit déjeuner	breakfast		

le diner dîner	dinner to dine, to eat dinner		
désirer	to desire		
le serveur la serveuse	waiter waitress		
la carte	menu		
l'addition	check		
le pourboire	tip		
laisser	to leave		
je voudrais...	I would like...	Je voudrais un peu de beurre avec mon croissant, s'il vous plait.	I would like a bit of butter with my croissant, please.

### Grammar · To serve · Servir

*Servir*, meaning *to serve (to bring a meal to someone)*, is conjugated similarly to *sortir*, *partir*, and *dormir*.

#### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to serve									
servir									
je	sers	/sɛʁ/ (sehr)	I	serve	nous	servons	/sɛʁ.vɔ̃/ (sehr-voɦ <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	serve
tu	sers	/sɛʁ/ (sehr)	you	serve	vous	servez	/sɛʁ.ve/ (sehr-vay)	you	serve
il	sert	/sɛʁ/ (sehr)	he	serves	ils	servent	/sɛʁv/ (sehrv)	they	serve
elle	sert		she	serves	elles	servent			
on	sert		one	serves					
servi									

The verbs *servir*, meaning *to clear (a table)* or *to clear away*, and *servir*, meaning *to serve again*, are conjugated in the same way as *servir*.

#### Examples

Il va servir le dîner à huit heures.	He's going to serve dinner at eight.
On nous a servi à dîner.	We were served dinner.
Ils ont servi un plat de légumes.	They served a vegetable dish.
Le dîner est servi, on peut se mettre à table.	Dinner is served, you can sit at the table.
Il veut desservir la table.	He wants to clear the table.
Vous êtes bien mal servi.	You are very poorly served.

### Supplementary usage notes · *Servir* and *desservir*

*Servir* means *to serve (to bring a meal to someone)*:

*On nous a servi à dîner.*

It can also mean *to serve* more generally:

*Il sert son pays.*

*Il a servi dans l'infanterie.*

*Il aime à se faire servir.*

It can also mean *to be used for* or *to be useful for someone*:

*Ce livre lui a bien servi dans son travail.*

*Cela ne sert à rien!*

*Cette machine ne peut plus servir.*

In the context of sports, *servir* means *to serve (start a point with service)* or *to set up (pass to, in order to give a scoring chance)*.

In the context of transportation, *desservir*, meaning *to serve (of a train or bus, to stop at a particular town)*, is used instead:

*Ce train dessert les grandes villes de la région.*

*Cet autobus dessert les boulevards.*

*Ce bureau de poste dessert plusieurs communes.*

### Grammar · *-cer* verbs

*-cer* verbs are regular *-er* verbs, but are also stem changing. The most common *-cer* verb is *commencer*, meaning *to begin*.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to begin									
commencer									
je	commence	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃s/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> s)	I	begin	nous	commençons	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃.sɔ̃/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> -soh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	begin
tu	commences	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃s/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> s)	you	begin	vous	commencez	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃.se/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> -say)	you	begin
il	commence	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃s/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> s)	he	begins	ils	commencent	/kɔ̃.mɑ̃s/ (koh-mah <sup>(n)</sup> s)	they	begin
elle	commence		she	begins	elles	commencent			
on	commence		one	begins					
commencé									

### Supplementary vocabulary · Other -cer verbs

tracer	to draw or plot
placer	to place, to seat
agacer	to irritate, to tease
forcer	to force
commencer	to begin
prononcer	to say, to mention, to give
lancer	to throw, to launch
effacer	to erase
acquiescer	to acquiesce
influencer	to influence
sucer	to suck
pincer	to pince
recommencer	to restart
avancer	to advance, to go forward
remplacer	to replace
annoncer	to announce, to predict
se balancer	to swing
menacer	to threaten, to endanger
se fiancer	to get engaged
clamecer	to snuff it.
froncer	to scowl
épicer	to spice, to add spice to
renforcer	to reinforce, to strengthen
percer	to pierce
financer	to fund
rincer	to rinse

enfoncer	to push or press something in
déplacer	to move
divorcer	to divorce
bercer	to cradle
lacer	to lace, to lace up
coincer	to corner
replacer	to put back, to replace
manigancer	to conspire
décontenancer	to make uncomfortable
tancer	to scold, to reprimand
relancer	to throw back, to restart
dénoncer	to denounce
grimacer	to grimace
concurrencer	to compete with
renoncer	to resign, to quit, to renounce
immiscer	to involve
se immiscer	to interfere
foncer	to darken, to tear along
déréférencer	to dereference.
exercer	to instruct, to command, to exercise
pioncer	to be sleeping
évincer	to evict
ambiancer	to cause ambience
devancer	to get in front of, to go past, to overtake
grincer	to squeak
désamorcer	to defuse
amorcer	to prime, to set in motion
commercer	to trade
épucer	to remove fleas
tiercer tercer	
entrelacer	to interlock, to interweave
glacer	to freeze; to turn to ice
poncer	to rub down with an abrasive
policer	to police
défoncer	to smash in, to rip
préfacer	to write a preface
exaucer	to fulfil the wish of a prayer
énoncer	to enounce
cofinancer	to cofinance.



condolancier	to condole
--------------	------------

## Supplementary vocabulary · Silverware and the table

le couvert	cover			
l'assiette	plate	also: dish	On a besoin des assiettes. C'est une bonne assiette.	We need plates. It's a good dish.
le bol	bowl			
la soucoupe	saucer			
le couteau	knife			
la cuillère	spoon			
la fourchette	fork			
la serviette	napkin			
la nappe	tablecloth			
la tasse	cup			
le verre	glass		On va boire un verre ?	Will we drink a glass?

## Supplementary vocabulary · Quantities

le gramme	gram		
le kilo	kilogram		
le litre	liter		
la bouteille	bottle <sup>1</sup>	Une bouteille d'eau est utile en excursion.	A bottle of water is useful during trips.
la boîte	can		
la livre	pack, pound <sup>2</sup>		
le paquet	packet		
le pot	pot		

1. *-eille* is pronounced *eh-y<sup>uh</sup>*
2. Do not confuse with *le livre* .

# French/Lessons/Communication

## Grammar · -*âtre* verbs

Verbs ending in *-âtre*, such as *connaître*, meaning *to know (personally)*, are conjugated irregularly.

### Formation

Present indicative verb to know (personally)									
connaître									
je	connais	/kɔ̃.nɛ/ (koh-neh)	I	know	nous	connaissons	/kɔ̃.nɛ.sɔ̃/ (koh-neh-soh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	know
tu	connais	/kɔ̃.nɛ/ (koh-neh)	you	know	vous	connaissez	/kɔ̃.nɛ.se/ (koh-neh-say)	you	know
il	connait	/kɔ̃.nɛ/ (koh-neh)	he	knows	ils	connaissent	/kɔ̃.nɛs/ (koh-nehs)	they	know
elle	connait		she	knows	elles	connaissent			
on	connait		one	knows					
connu									

### Supplementary vocabulary · Related words

The noun means *knowledge* or *acquaintance*:

The derived adjective means *known* or *famous* and the derived noun means *the known* or *a well-known person*.

Likewise, means *unknown* or *strange* and means *stranger*:

### Supplementary vocabulary · Other -*âtre* verbs

apparaître	to appear		
comparaître	to appear before an official	Il a comparu devant le maire.	He appeared before the Mayor.
disparaître	to disappear	La douleur a complètement disparu.	The pain has completely disappeared.
méconnaître	to not recognize, to be unaware of	Le médecin a méconnu la nature de cette maladie.	The doctor did not recognize the nature of this sickness.
disparaître	to disappear		
naître	to be born <sup>1</sup>		
paraître	to appear, to seem	L'acteur a paru sur l'écran. Il paraît 40 ans.	The actor appeared on screen. He seems forty.
réapparaître	to reappear	Lorsque la terre est réapparue, ce a été à l'entrée du détroit de Magellan.	When land reappeared, it was at the entrance of the Strait of Magellan.
reconnaître	to recognize	Je l'ai reconnu à sa démarche.	I recognized his walk.
repaître	to feed, to eat	Il faut repaître ces animaux. Les cerfs sortent le soir des bois pour repaître.	It is necessary to feed these animals. The deer come out of the woods in the evening to eat.
reparaître	to reappear	Le soleil reparaît sur l'horizon.	The sun reappears on the horizon.

<sup>1</sup>*Naître* has an irregular past participle (*né*) and takes *être* as its helping verb in perfect tenses.

## Grammar · To know · *Savoir*

Present indicative verb									
to know (as a fact)									
savoir									
je	sais	/sɛ/ (seh)	I	know	nous	savons	/sa.vɔ̃/ (sah-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	know
tu	sais	/sɛ/ (seh)	you	know	vous	savez	/sa.ve/ (sah-vay)	you	know
il	sait	/sɛ/ (seh)	he	knows	ils	savent	/sav/ (sahv)	they	know
elle	sait		she	knows	elles	savent			
on	sait		one	knows					
su									

## Usage notes · *Connaître* and *savoir*

*Connaître* is used to say that you know someone, or are acquainted with someone or something:

*Savoir* is used to say that you know a fact or piece of information:

*Savoir* is also used to say that you know how to do something:

## Examples

Cet enfant ne connaît pas encore ses lettres.	This child does not know his letters.
Je ne connais cette personne que de nom.	I know this person only by name.
Il connaît sa faiblesse.	He knows his weakness.

## Vocabulary · Phone calls

le téléphone	telephone
le téléphone portable	mobile phone
le téléphone mobile	
le mobile	

## Usage notes · *Téléphoner* and *appeler*

*Téléphoner* (à) is used to say that you are calling (to) someone. In French, you call *to* someone, so the verb is used with indirect, and not direct, objects:

*Appeler* is also used:

## Grammar · To say · *Dire*

, meaning *to say* or *to tell*, is conjugated irregularly.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to say									
dire									
je	<b>dis</b>	/di/ (dee)	I	say	nous	<b>disons</b>	/di.zɔ̃/ (dee-zoh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	say
tu	<b>dis</b>	/di/ (dee)	you	say	vous	<b>dites</b>	/dit/ (deet)	you	say
il	<b>dit</b>	/di/ (dee)	he	says	ils	<b>disent</b>	/diz/ (deez)	they	say
elle	<b>dit</b>		she	says	elles	<b>disent</b>			
on	<b>dit</b>		one	says					
dit									

The related verb means *to repeat*, *to restate*, or *to retell*. The related phrase means *to mean*.

### Examples

Il a dit son nom.	He said his name.
« Je m'appelle Paul, » dit-il.	"My name is Paul," he said.
Je vais dire un secret.	I'm going to say a secret.
Georges ne dit pas la vérité.	Georges does not tell the truth.
Il ne faut pas le redire.	You don't have to say it again.
Je t'ai déjà dit, mais je le redis à toi.	I've already told you, but I'll tell you again.
Il va redire tout ce qu'on lui dit.	He's going to retell all that we say to him.

### Supplementary grammar · Verbs conjugated similarly to *dire*

The following verbs are conjugated like *dire*, except that the second person plural form is *-dissiez*, not *-dites*.

contredire	to contradict	Il a essayé de me contredire, il n'y a pas réussi.	He tried to contradict me, he has not succeeded.
interdire	to forbid, to ban	Il est interdit d'interdire. Une obligation imprévue m'interdit ce plaisir.	It is forbidden to forbid. An unforeseen obligation prevents me that pleasure.
médire	to slander, to speak badly of	Vous médisez de tout le monde. Il médit de son prochain.	You speak badly of everyone. He speaks ill of his neighbor.
prédire	to predict, to foretell	Les chercheurs ont prédit l'éclipse. Les prophètes ont prédit la venue de Jésus-Christ.	The scientists predicted the eclipse. The prophets foretold the coming of Jesus Christ.
dédire	to go back on, to retract		

is also conjugated in this way, except that the third person plural is *maudissent*.

### Vocabulary · Mail · *Le courrier*

la poste	post office		
le courrier	mail	Le courrier n'est pas encore arrivé. Répondez-moi par courrier. Les heures du courrier sont changées.	The mail has not arrived yet. Answer me by mail. The mail hours are changed.
la lettre	letter	J'ai mis la lettre à la poste.	I put the letter in the post.
la boîte aux lettres la boîte aux lettres	mailbox	J'ai mis ta missive dans la boîte aux lettres.	I put your letter in the mailbox.
cacheter	to seal	Elle cachète toutes ses lettres avec de serre.	She seals all her letters with wax.
fermer	to close		
envoyer	to send	Je vais envoyer le paquet par le chemin de fer.	I will send the package by railroad.
recevoir	to receive		
ouvrir	to open		
décacheter	to unseal		
répondre	to answer, to respond	Je lui ai écrit deux fois, il ne m'a pas répondu.	I wrote to him twice, he did not answer.

### Supplementary grammar · To send · *Envoyer*

#### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to send									
envoyer									
<b>j'</b>	<b>envoie</b>	/ã.vwa/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah)	I	send	<b>nous</b>	<b>envoyons</b>	/ã.vwa.jõ/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah-y <sup>uh</sup> oh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	send
<b>tu</b>	<b>envoies</b>	/ã.vwa/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah)	you	send	<b>vous</b>	<b>envoyez</b>	/ã.vwa.je/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah-y <sup>uh</sup> ay)	you	send
<b>il</b>	<b>envoie</b>	/ã.vwa/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah)	he	sends	<b>ils</b>	<b>envoient</b>	/ã.vwa/ (ah <sup>(n)</sup> -vwah)	they	send
<b>elle</b>	<b>envoie</b>		she	sends	<b>elles</b>	<b>envoient</b>			
<b>on</b>	<b>envoie</b>		one	sends					
envoyé									

The verb , meaning *to resend* or *to send back*, is conjugated in the same way as *envoyer*.

**Examples**

Je vais envoyer le paquet par le chemin de fer.	I will send the package by railroad.
---	--------------------------------------

**Supplementary grammar · -cevoir verbs**

Verbs ending in *-cevoir*, such as *recevoir*, meaning *to receive*, are conjugated irregularly.

**Formation**

Present indicative verb									
to receive									
recevoir									
je	<b>reçois</b>	/ʁə.swa/ (ruh-swah)	I	receive	nous	<b>recevons</b>	/ʁə.sv.ɔ̃/ (ruh-sev-oh <sup>(m)</sup> )	we	receive
tu	<b>reçois</b>	/ʁə.swa/ (ruh-swah)	you	receive	vous	<b>recevez</b>	/ʁə.sv.e/ (ruh-sev-ay)	you	receive
il	<b>reçoit</b>	/ʁə.swa/ (ruh-swah)	he	receives	ils	<b>reçoivent</b>	/ʁə.swaʁ/ (ruh-swahv)	they	receive
elle	<b>reçoit</b>		she	receives	elles	<b>reçoivent</b>			
on	<b>reçoit</b>		one	receives					
reçu									

**Other -cevoir verbs**

apercevoir	to see, to glimpse, to catch sight of		
concevoir	to conceive, to understand	C'est un ouvrage bien conçu. Cette femme a passé l'âge de concevoir.	It is a well-designed book. This woman was too old to conceive.
décevoir	to disappoint, to deceive	Il m'a déçu par sa manière d'agir.	He disappointed me by his actions.
percevoir	to perceive		
repercevoir	to re-perceive		

**Examples**

Odette répond à toutes les lettres qu'elle reçoit.	Odette answers all the letters that she receives.
Je conçois bien ce que vous me dites.	I understand what you say.
C'est une chose difficile à concevoir.	It is hard to conceive.
Tous ses espoirs ont été déçus.	All his hopes were dashed.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Computers and the Internet

Computer hardware			
l'ordinateur	computer	Elle est sur l'ordinateur.	She is on the computer.
l'écran	screen, monitor		
le clavier	keyboard		
la souris	mouse		
l'imprimante	printer	Cette imprimante est dotée de cartouches couleur ; elle peut imprimer en couleur.	This printer has color cartridges and can print in color.
le CD-ROM	CD-ROM	Ce CD-ROM contient un dictionnaire très complet.	This CD-ROM contains a comprehensive dictionary.
la disquette	floppy disk		
Computer software			
le software	software		
l'information	information		
le logiciel	software (program)	C'est un logiciel très facile d'utilisation.	The software is easy to use.
le programme la programmation	program programming	L'ordinateur refuse d'ouvrir ce programme. Ce programme résout tous mes problèmes !	The computer refuses to open this program. This program solves all my problems!
le document	document		
le fichier	file		
Computer use			
utiliser	to use		
taper	to type		
sauvegarder	to save		
exécuter	to run, to carry out		
cliquer	to click	Tu dois cliquer sur le bouton rouge.	You must click the red button.
allumer	to turn on		
éteindre	to turn off		
The Internet			
aller sur Internet	to go on the Internet	Il est allé sur Internet pour lire le journal.	He went on the Internet to read the newspaper.
le modem	modem		
la connexion	connection		

connecter	to connect	Je vais connecter l'ordinateur au réseau informatique.	I will connect the computer to the computer network.
le site	site	Je suis en train d'étudier le langage HTML pour concevoir mon site Web perso.	I am studying HTML to design my personal website.
l'e-mail	e-mail		
télécharger	to download, to upload	Elle a téléchargé le fichier.	She downloaded the file.
transmettre	to transmit		

## Supplementary grammar · To call · Appeler

*Appeler* means *to call* or *to call out*.

*Appeler* is also used to say what your name is. *Je m'appelle...* literally means *I call myself...*, but in English you would say *My name is....* *Appeler* is a regular *-er* verb, but is also stem changing.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to call									
appeler									
j'	appelle	/a.pɛl/ (ah-pehl)	I	call	nous	appelons	/a.pø.lɔ̃/ (ah-puh-loh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	call
tu	appelles	/a.pɛl/ (ah-pehl)	you	call	vous	appelez	/a.pø.le/ (ah-puh-lay)	you	call
il	appelle	/a.pɛl/ (ah-pehl)	he	calls	ils	appellent	/a.pɛl/ (ah-pehl)	they	call
elle	appelle		she	calls	elles	appellent			
on	appelle		one	calls					
appelé									

, meaning *to call back*, *recall*, or *remind*, is conjugated in the same way as *appeler*. The reflexive form *se rappeler* means *to remember*.

### Related words

The related masculine noun means *call* or *appeal*:

The noun means *reminder* or *recall*:

### Examples



J'ai appelé son nom.	I called out her name.
Appelle-moi ce soir.	Call me this evening.
Nous devons appeler un médecin.	We should call a doctor.
Elle a appelé à l'aide.	She called out for help.
Ton père t'a téléphoné. Peux-tu le rappeler ?	Your father telephoned. Can you call him back?
Rappelle-moi à mon rôle.	Remind me of my role.
Je ne me le rappelle pas.	I don't remember that/it/him.

## French/Lessons/Food and drink

### Grammar · -ger verbs

-ger verbs are regular -er verbs that are also stem changing. The most common -ger verb is *manger*.

For *manger* and all other regular -ger verbs, the stem change is the addition of an *e* after the *g*. This only applies in the *nous* form. In this case, the change is made to preserve the soft *g* pronunciation rather than the hard *g* that would be present if the *e* were not included.

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to eat									
manger									
je	<b>mange</b>	/mɑ̃ʒ/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zh)	I	eat	nous	<b>mangeons</b>	/mɑ̃.ʒɔ̃/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zhoh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	eat
tu	<b>manges</b>	/mɑ̃ʒ/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zh)	you	eat	vous	<b>mangez</b>	/mɑ̃.ʒe/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zhay)	you	eat
il	<b>mange</b>	/mɑ̃ʒ/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zh)	he	eats	ils	<b>mangent</b>	/mɑ̃ʒ/ (mah <sup>(n)</sup> zh)	they	eat
elle	<b>mange</b>		she	eats	elles	<b>mangent</b>			
on	<b>mange</b>		one	eats					
<b>mangé</b>									

### Other -ger verbs

changer	to change
exiger	to require
nager	to swim
soulager	to relieve
voyager	to travel

### Examples

Nous mangeons dans une heure.	We eat in an hour.
C'est le soir qui soulage les esprits.	It's the evening which soothes the spirits.

### Vocabulary · Common foods

la banane	banana		
la pomme	apple	Je vais m'étendre dans la prairie, sous un pommier aux pommes vertes et dures.	I'll lie down in the meadow, under a tree with green and hard apples.
la viande	meat		
le poulet	chicken	Je vais faire du poulet rôti.	I'm going to make roasted chicken.
le bœuf	beef		
le poisson	fish		
le bonbon	candy	Je vous ai apporté des bonbons.	I brought you some candy.

### Grammar · To drink · Boire

The verb *boire*, meaning *to drink*, is irregularly conjugated (it is not a regular *-re* verb).

### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to drink									
boire									
je	bois	/bwɑ/ (bwah)	I	drink	nous	buvons	/by.vɔ̃/ (bew-voh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	drink
tu	bois	/bwɑ/ (bwah)	you	drink	vous	buvez	/by.ve/ (bew-vay)	you	drink
il	boit	/bwɑ/ (bwah)	he	drinks	ils	boivent	/bwav/ (bwahv)	they	drink
elle	boit		she	drinks	elles	boivent			
on	boit		one	drinks					
bu									

## Vocabulary · Drinks · *Les boissons*

la bière	beer		
le café	coffee	Je vais boire une tasse de café.	I'll drink a cup of coffee.
le chocolat	hot chocolate	Quand j'ai froid, je bois un chocolat chaud.	When I'm cold, I drink a hot chocolate.
le coca	Coke, soda	Nous avons bu un coca dans ce bar après le travail.	We drank a Coke in the bar after work.
la limonade	lemonade, lemon soda	La limonade est rafraîchissante en été.	Lemonade is refreshing in the summer.
l'eau	water	Je vais boire un verre d'eau fraîche.	I'm going to drink a cool glass of water.
le jus	juice	Garçon, deux jus de pomme, s'il vous plaît !	Waiter, two apple juice, please!
le thé	tea	Mon frère n'aime pas le thé noir. Il boit toujours du thé vert.	My brother does not like black tea. He always drinks green tea.
le vin	wine	As-tu bu ? J'ai bu deux verres de vin.	Have you been drinking? I have drunk two glasses of wine.

## Grammar · The partitive article

The partitive article *de* indicates, among other things, the word *some*. As learned earlier, *de* and *le* contract (combine) into *du*, as *de* and *les* contract into *des*. Also, instead of *du* or *de la*, *de l'* is used in front of vowels.

When speaking about food, the partitive article is used at some times while the definite article (*le, la, les*) is used at other times, and the indefinite article (*un, une*) in yet another set of situations. In general *de* refers to a *part* of food (a *piece* of pie) whereas the definite article (*le*) refers to a food in general (*I like pie (in general)*). The indefinite article refers to an *entire unit* of a food (*I would like a (whole) pie*).

When speaking about preferences, use the definite article:

J'aime <i>la</i> glace.	I like ice cream.
Nous préférons le steak.	We prefer steak.
Vous aimez les frites.	You like French fries.

When speaking about eating or drinking an item, there are specific situations for the use of each article.

Definite article	
J'ai mangé <i>la</i> tarte.	I ate the (whole) pie.
Indefinite article	
J'ai mangé <i>une</i> tarte.	I ate a pie.
Partitive article	
J'ai mangé <i>de la</i> tarte.	I ate some pie.

In the negative construction, certain rules apply. *Un* or *une* changes to *de* in a negative construction, meaning, in this context, *any*. Similarly, *du, de la, or des* change to *de* in negative constructions.

Nous avons mangé <i>une</i> tarte.	We ate a pie.
Nous n'avons pas mangé <i>de</i> tarte.	We did not eat a pie. We did not eat any pie.
Nous avons mangé <i>de la</i> tarte.	We ate some pie.
Nous n'avons pas mangé <i>de</i> tarte.	We did not eat some pie. We did not eat any pie.

### Grammar · Some of it · *En*

To say *some of it* without specifying the exact object, the pronoun *en* can be used. Additionally, *en* can mean *of it* when *it* is not specified. For instance, instead of saying *J'ai besoin d'argent*, if the idea of money has already been raised, it can be stated as *J'en ai besoin*. This is because *en* replaces *du*, *de la* or *des* when the noun is not specifically mentioned in the sentence.

Like with *me*, *te* and other pronouns, *en* (meaning *some*) comes before the verb.

Tu joues du piano? Non, je n'en joue pas.	Do you play piano? No, I don't play it.
Vous prenez du poisson? Oui, j'en prends.	Are you having fish? Yes, I'm having some.
Vous avez commandé de l'eau? Oui, nous en avons commandé.	Did you order some water? Yes, we ordered some.

### Grammar · To put · *Mettre*

#### Formation

Present indicative verb									
to put									
mettre									
je	<b>met</b> s	/mɛ/ (meh)	I	put	nous	<b>met</b> tons	/mɛ.tɔ̃/ (meh-toh <sup>(n)</sup> )	we	put
tu	<b>met</b> s	/mɛ/ (meh)	you	put	vous	<b>met</b> tez	/mɛ.te/ (meh-tay)	you	put
il	<b>met</b>	/mɛ/ (meh)	he	puts	ils	<b>met</b> tent	/mɛt/ (meht)	they	put
elle	<b>met</b>		she	puts	elles	<b>met</b> tent			
on	<b>met</b>		one	puts					
mis									

#### Supplementary vocabulary · Derived words

admettre	to admit, to accept	On va admettre Georges dans la compagnie.	We'll admit George in the company.
commettre	to commit, to entrust	Il a commis un crime.	He committed a crime.
compromettre	to compromise, to jeopardize	Il n'a pas compromis sa dignité.	He did not compromise his dignity.
démettre	to dismiss, to discharge	Il a été démis de ses fonctions de préfet.	He was dismissed from his position as prefect.
se démettre	to resign	Il s'est démis de sa charge.	He resigned from his office.
émettre	to emit, to express, to issue	Le gouvernement émit du papier-monnaie.	The government issued paper money.
omettre	to omit	Il a omis une formalité nécessaire.	He omitted a necessary formality.
permettre	to allow	Vous me permettrez de le faire?	Will you allow me to do that?
promettre	to promise, to be promising, to be hopeful		
réadmettre	to readmit		
remettre	to put back, to replace		
soumettre	to submit	Je sou mets cette proposition à votre agrément.	I submit this proposal for your approval.
transmettre	to transmit	Le télégraphe a transmis cette dépêche.	The telegraph sent this dispatch.

### Supplementary vocabulary · Related expressions

mettre à jour	to update		
mettre au jour	to bring to light, to uncover	Les autorités policières ont mis au jour des opérations illégales. Les archéologues travaillent à mettre au jour les vestiges d'un oppidum.	The police have uncovered illegal operations. Archaeologists work to uncover the remains of an oppidum.
mettre au monde	to give birth		
mettre à profit	to benefit, to gain	C'est un homme qui met tout à profit.	This is a man who benefits from everything.
mettre de côté	to put aside, to save	C'est un homme d'une grande économie et qui met tous les ans quelque chose de côté.	This is a man of great economy who saves something every year.
mettre en cause	to suspect; to accuse, blame		
mettre en marche	to start		
mettre en œuvre	to implement, to carry out	On mets du bois en œuvre.	We put wood to work.
mettre en place	to put in place, to set up		
mettre en route	to start		
mettre fin	to put an end	Il a mis fin au contrat.	He terminated the contract.
mettre l'accent sur	to highlight		
mettre la main à la pâte	to pitch in		
mettre le couvert	to set the table		
remettre en route	to resume		

se mettre à	to start , to take up	Elles s'est mis à sortir les weekends.	The girls started going out on weekends.
se mettre à table	to sit down to eat		
se mettre d'accord	to settle on, to agree		

### Supplementary examples

C'est un fait que je n'admets pas.	It's a fact that I do not accept.
Je vous en ai commis le soin.	I entrusted the care of it to you.
J'ai commis cela à vos soins.	I committed that to your care.
Cette compagnie de chemin de fer a émis un grand nombre d'obligations.	This railway company has issued a large number of bonds.
C'est un homme qui promet toujours et qui ne tient rien.	This is a man who always promises and does nothing.

### Supplementary vocabulary · Fruits and vegetables

les fruits			
la banane	banana		
la cerise	cherry		
le citron	lemon		
la fraise	strawberry		
l'orange	orange	Il a pressé l'orange afin d'en extraire du jus.	He squeezed the orange to extract juice from it.
la pomme	apple		
le raisin	grape	Quentin cueille des raisins.	Quentin's picking the grapes.
le pamplemousse	grapefruit		
les légumes			
la carotte	carrot		
les épinards	spinach		
l'oignon	onion		
les petits pois	peas		
la pomme de terre	potato	Faites cuire des pommes de terre à l'eau salée.	Cook potatoes in salted water.
la tomate	tomato		
les asperges	asparagus	Je vais semer des asperges.	I'm going to plant asparagus.
les haricots	beans		

## Supplementary vocabulary · Meat and seafood

la viande	
l'agneau	lamb
la dinde	turkey
le jambon	ham
le porc	pork
le poulet	chicken
le bœuf	beef
la saucisse	sausage
les fruits de mer	
la coquille Saint-Jacques	scallop
le crabe	crab
le poisson	
les anchois	anchovies
le saumon	salmon
l'anguille	eel

## Supplementary vocabulary · Dessert · *Le dessert*

le bonbon	candy	Je vous ai apporté des bonbons.	I brought you some candy.
le chocolat	chocolate		
le gâteau	cake		
la glace	ice cream	La glace est un met très apprécié en été.	Ice cream is a dish popular in summer.
la mousse	mousse	J'adore les mousses au chocolat avec des biscuits.	I love chocolate mousse with crackers.
la tarte	pie	Noémie apprécie la tarte aux myrtilles et la tarte aux pommes.	Noémie likes blueberry pie and apple pie.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Other foods

le croissant	crescent roll		
les frites	French fries		
la crêpe	pancake		
la mayonnaise	mayonnaise		
la moutarde	mustard		
le pain	bread		
la pâtisserie	pastry	Regardez les belles pâtisseries dans la vitrine.	Look at the beautiful pastries in the window.
le poivre	pepper		
le riz	rice	Adèle cultive du riz.	Adele grows rice.
le sel	salt		

le sucre	sugar		
la confiture	jam		
<b>les produits laitiers</b>			
le beurre	butter		
le fromage	cheese		
le lait	milk		
le yaourt	yogurt		



---

# Level three lessons

---

## French/Lessons/Vacations

---

### Grammar review · Present indicative

#### Regular formation

Grammar						
Regular verbs · Les verbes réguliers						
	<i>-er</i> verbs		<i>-ir</i> verbs		<i>-re</i> verbs	
	parl...		fin...		vend...	
Subject	Ending	Example	Ending	Example	Ending	Example
<b>Je</b>	-e	parle	-is	finis	-s	vends
<b>Tu</b>	-es	parles	-is	finis	-s	vends
<b>Il</b>	-e	parle	-it	finit	-	vend
<b>Nous</b>	-ons	parlons	-issons	finissons	-ons	vendons
<b>Vous</b>	-ez	parlez	-issez	finissez	-ez	vendez
<b>Ils</b>	-ent	parlent	-issent	finissent	-ent	vendent

### Vocabulary review · Travel

l'aéroport	airport
l'autobus	bus
l'avion	aircraft, airplane
les bagages	baggage
le billet	ticket
le métro	subway, underground
la poste	post office
le taxi	taxi
le ticket	ticket
le train	train
la valise	suitcase
la voiture	car

---

Tu es d'où ?	Where are you from?	colloquial
D'où êtes-vous ?	Where are you from?	formal
Je suis de ...	I am from ...	

## Vocabulary · Geography

le monde	the world	Chacun a le droit de vivre sur le monde.	Everyone has the right to live in the world.
<b>Political geography</b>			
la ville	town, city		
le village	village		
le pays	country	L'Allemagne est un pays démocratique.	Germany is a democratic country.
l'état	state		
<b>Natural geography</b>			
le fleuve	river	L'Amazone est un fleuve d'Amérique du Sud.	The Amazon is a South American river.
la montagne	mountain		
le lac	lake	Le Léman est le plus grand lac alpin.	Lake Geneva is the largest alpine lake.
l'océan	ocean	Cette île est perdue dans l'immensité de l'océan.	This island is lost in the vastness of the ocean.
<b>Cardinal directions</b>			
le nord	north	L'aiguille aimantée se tourne vers le nord. Il a voyagé dans le nord. Les plus belles fourrures viennent du nord.	The needle turns to the north. He traveled in the north. The best furs come from the north.
le sud	south	L'Espagne est au sud des Pyrénées. Orléans est au sud de Paris.	Spain is south of the Pyrenees. Orléans is south of Paris.
l'est	east	Le vent vient de l'est.	The wind comes from the east.
l'ouest	west	Le vent souffle du ouest.	The wind blows from the west.

## Grammar · Simple future · *Futur simple*

There are three versions of the future tense in French, the *futur simple*, the *futur composé*, and the *futur antérieur* (future perfect). One uses the future simple tense when referring to an action, certain to occur, in a time ahead of now.

### Regular formation

To conjugate a verb in the simple future, one takes the infinitive and appends the right form of *avoir*, except for *nous* and *vous* which takes *-ons* and *-ez*:

Vocabulary			
voler · to fly			
Subject	Ending	Conjugated verb	Pronunciation
je	-ai	volerai	
tu	-as	voleras	
il / elle / on	-a	volera	
nous	-ons	volerons	
vous	-ez	volerez	
ils / elles	-ont	voleront	

## Vocabulary · Airports and airplanes

The airport				
l'aéroport	airport			
le passeport	passport			
le chariot	cart			
l'arrivée	arrival			
le départ	departure		Le départ de l'avion à destination de Londres est annoncé. Le départ du train est retardé de dix minutes. Nous fixerons l'heure de départ à cinq heures.	The departure of the flight to London is announced. The departure of the train is delayed for ten minutes. We will set the departure time to five.
arriver	to arrive		On est arrivés à Paris vers 9 heures.	We arrived in Paris around 9 o'clock.
The terminal				
l'aérogare	terminal			
la compagnie	company			
le billet	ticket			
la classe tourisme la première classe	coach first class			
la porte	gate			
embarquer	to board			
Baggage				
les bagages	baggage		Je vais vous aider à porter vos bagages.	I'm going to help you carry your baggage.
enregistrer	to check in		Les bagages peuvent être enregistrés jusqu'à la destination finale.	The baggage can be checked in until the final destination.
The airplane				
l'avion	plane			
décoller le décollage	to take off take-off		Cet avion décolle à 17h.	This plane takes off at five.

voler le vol	to fly flight	also: to steal also: theft	Cet avion vole très bas. La plupart des oiseaux volent. Cet aviateur a volé près de deux cents heures.	This plane is flying very low. Most birds fly. This bomber flew nearly two hundred hours.
le pilote	pilot		Ce pilote de ligne assure la liaison Paris-Pékin.	
l'hôtesse	flight attendant			
le passager	passenger		Il y a sur ce bâtiment cent hommes d'équipage et cinq cents passagers.	There are a hundred crewmen and five hundred passengers.
atterrir l'atterrissage	to land landing		L'avion a dû atterrir à cause de l'orage. L'atterrissage de la sonde Huygens sur Titan a eu lieu le 14 janvier 2005.	The plane had to land because of the storm. The landing of the Huygens probe on Titan took place January 14, 2005.

## Supplementary vocabulary · Places

### Vocabulary gallery Continents



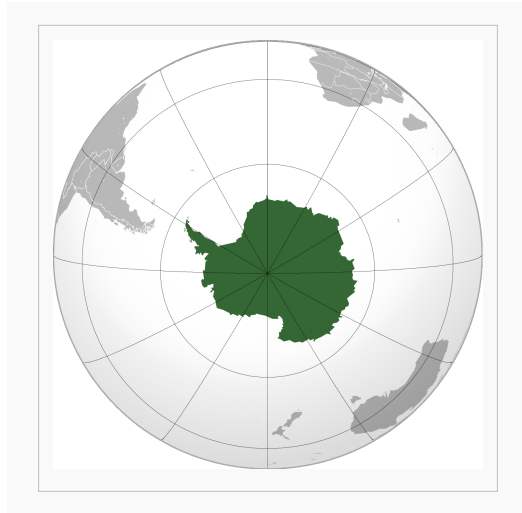
*l'Afrique* (/a.fʁik/)



*l'Amérique du Nord* (/a.me.ʁik dy nɔʁ/)



*l'Amérique du Sud* (/a.me.rik.dy.syd/)



*l'Antarctique* (/ɑ̃.taʁk.tik/)



*l'Asie* (/a.zi/)



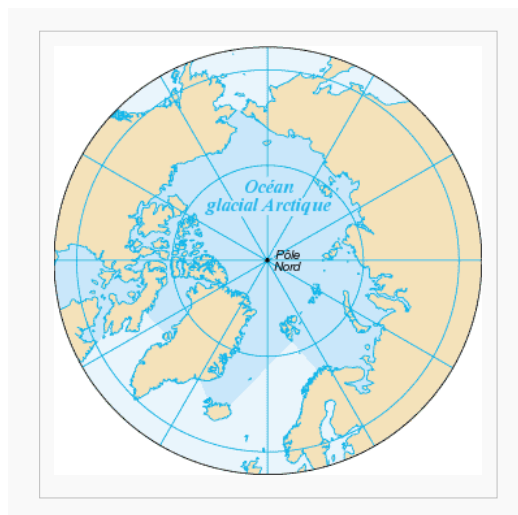
*l'Australie* (/ɔs.tʁa.li/)



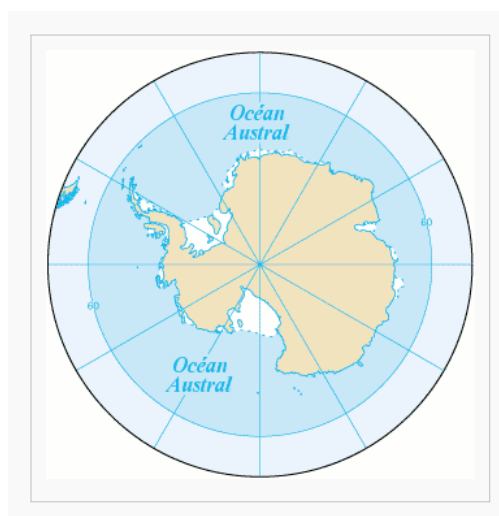
*l'Europe* (/ø.ʁɔp/)



*l'océan Atlantique* (/ɔ.se.ɑ̃ a.tlɑ̃.tik/)



*l'océan Arctique* (/ɔ.se.ɑ̃ aʁk.tik/)



*l'océan Antarctique, l'océan Austral* (/ɔ.se.ɑ̃ gla.sjal ɑ̃.taʁk.tik/, /ɔ.se.ɑ̃ ɔs.tʁal/)





*l'océan Indien* (/ɔ.seã ẽdjẽ/)



*l'océan Pacifique* (/ɔ.seã pa.si.fik/)

Vocabulary gallery/Countries with large English-speaking populations



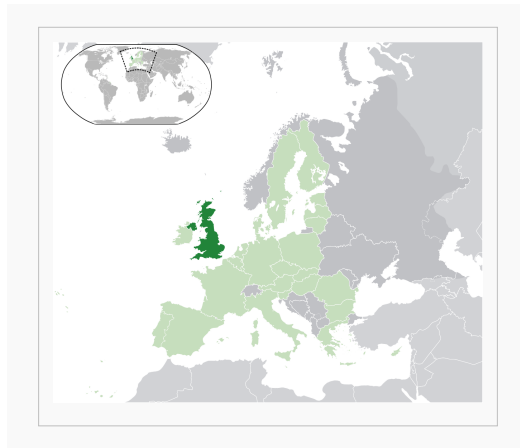
*les États-Unis* (/e.ta\_zy.ni/)



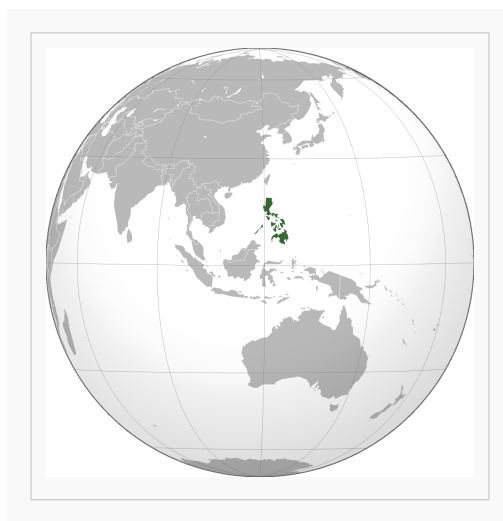
*l'Inde* (/ɛ̃d/)



*le Nigeria* (/ni.ʒe.ʁja/)



*Le Royaume-Uni* (/ʁwa.jo.m\_y.ni/)



*les Philippines* (/fi.li.pin/)

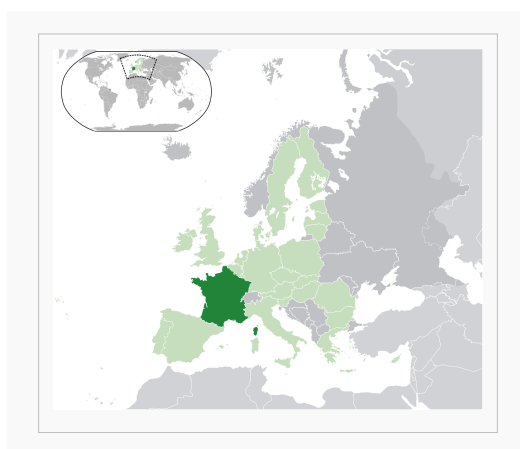


*le Canada* (/ka.na.da/)

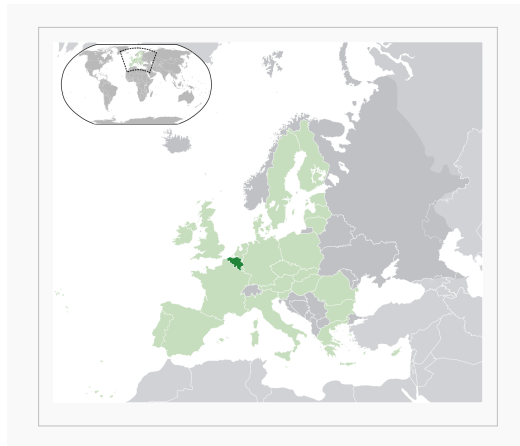


*l'Australie* (/ɔs.tʁa.li/)

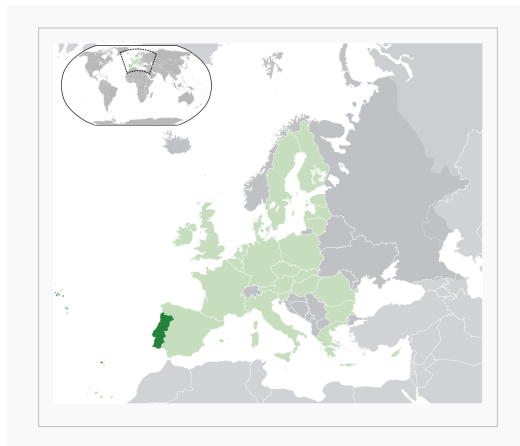
Vocabulary gallery Countries of Europe



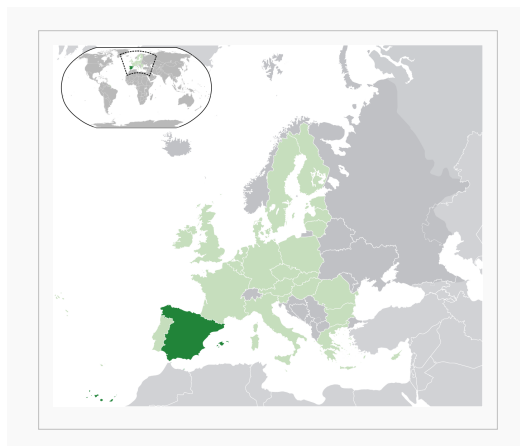
*la France* (/fʁɑ̃s/)



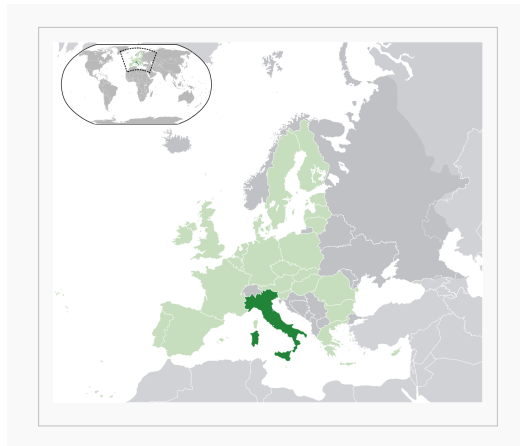
*la Belgique* (/bɛl.ʒik/)



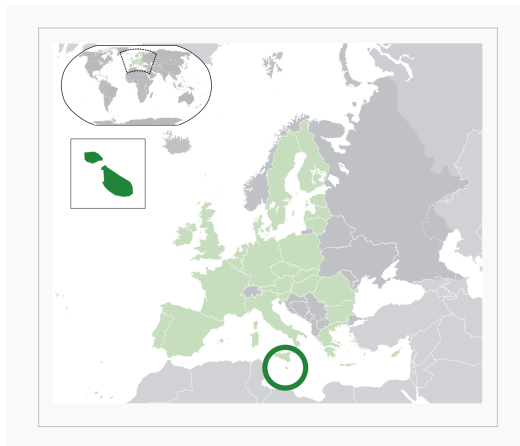
*le Portugal* (/pɔʁ.ty.ɡal/)



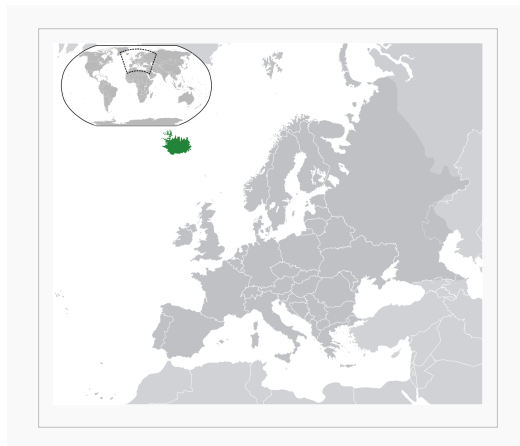
*l'Espagne* (/ɛs.paɲ/)



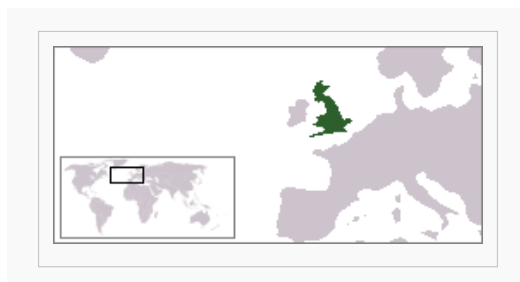
*l'Italie* (/i.ta.li/)



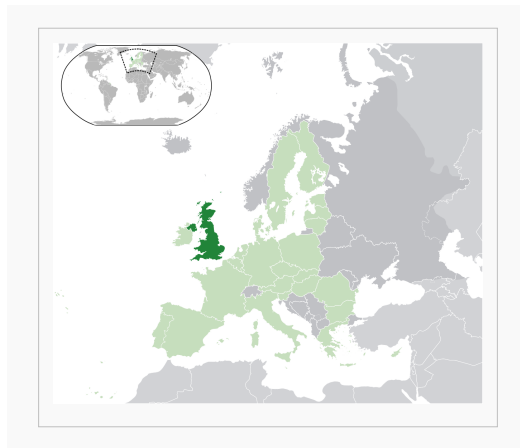
*Malte* (/malt/)



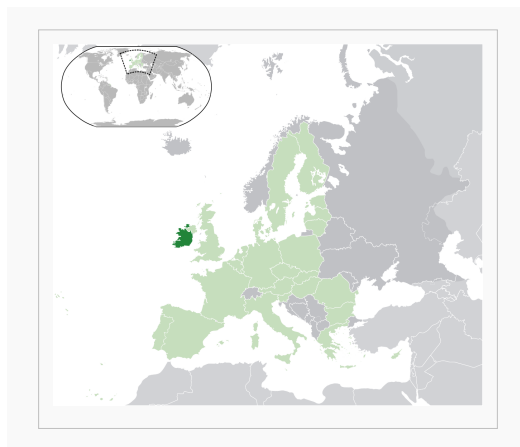
*l'Islande* (/islɑ̃d/)



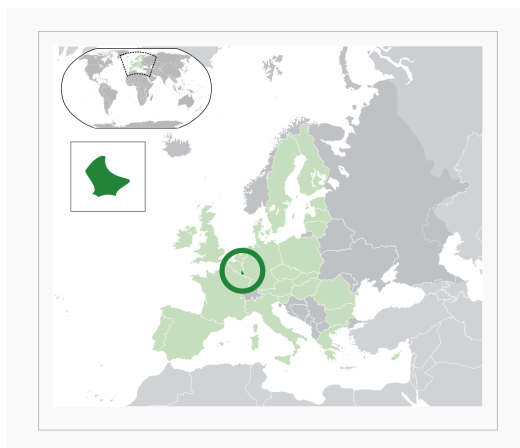
*la Grande-Bretagne* (/ɡʁɑ̃d bʁə.taʁ/)



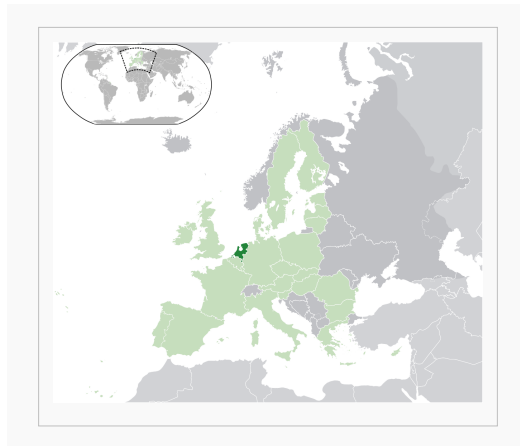
*Le Royaume-Uni* (/ʁwa.jo.m\_y.ni/)



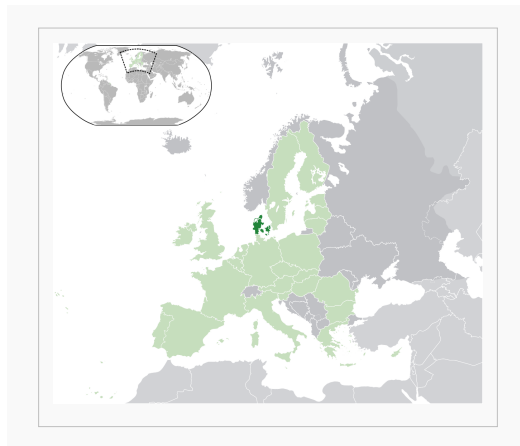
*l'Irlande* (/iʁ.lɑ̃d/)



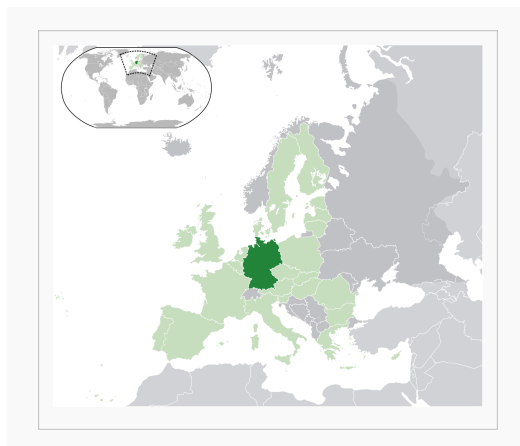
*le Luxembourg* (/ly.ksɑ̃.buʁ/)



*les Pays-Bas* (/pɛi.ba/)

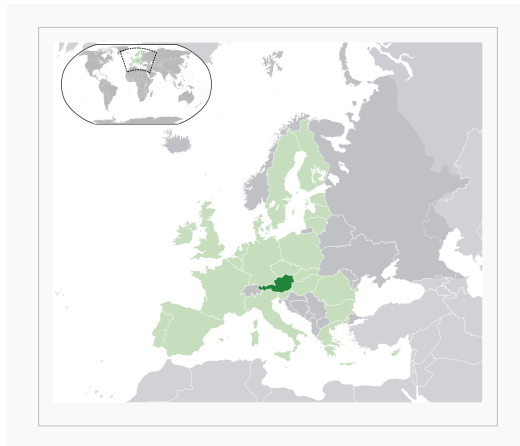


*le Danemark* (/dan.maʁk/)



*l'Allemagne* (/al.maʁʃ/)





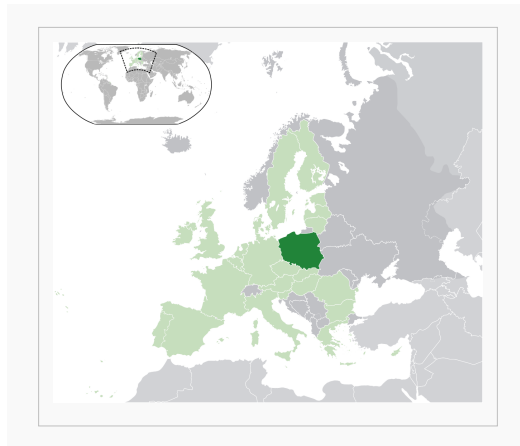
*l'Autriche* (/o.tʁiʃ/)



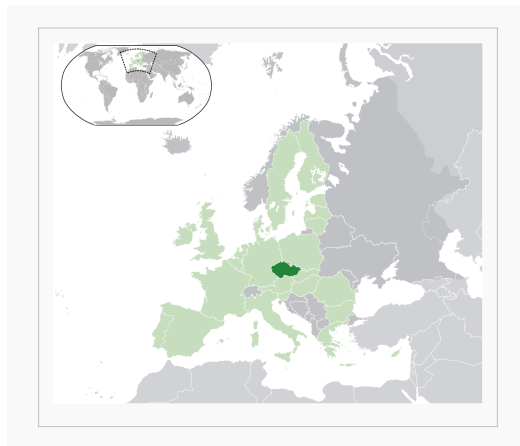
*la Suisse* (/sqis/)



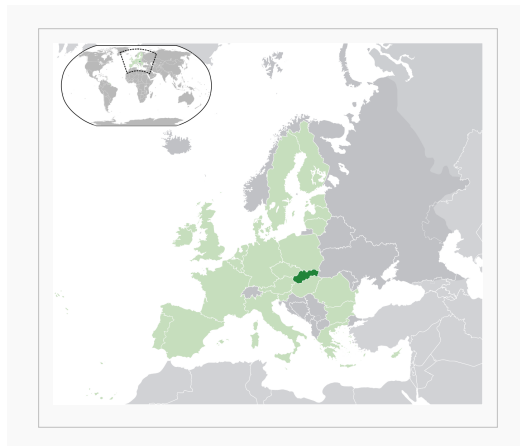
*la Monaco* (/mɔ.na.ko/)



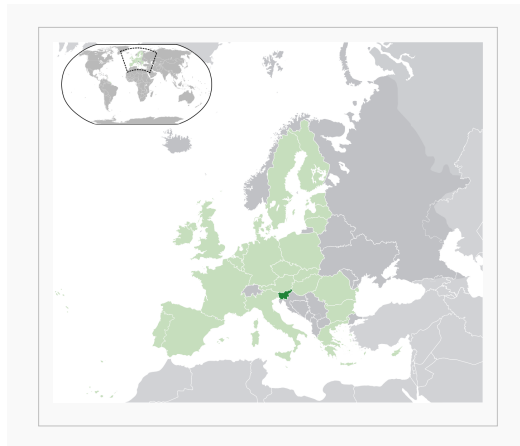
*la Pologne* (/pɔ.lɔ̃n/)



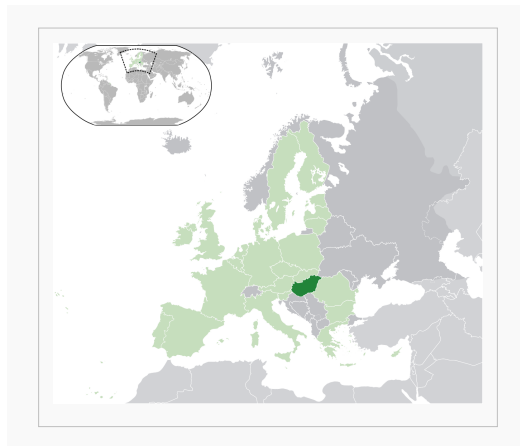
*la République tchèque* (/ʁe.py.blik tʃɛk/)



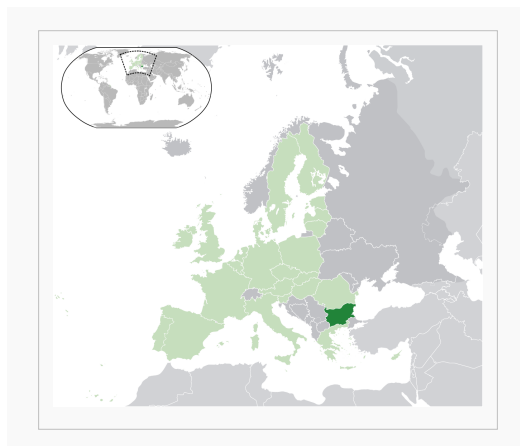
*la Slovaquie*



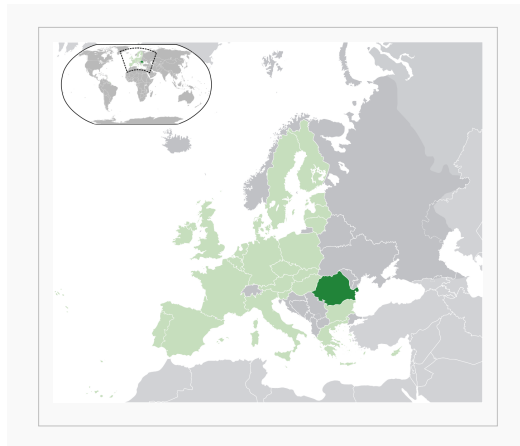
*la Slovénie* (/slo.ve.ni/)



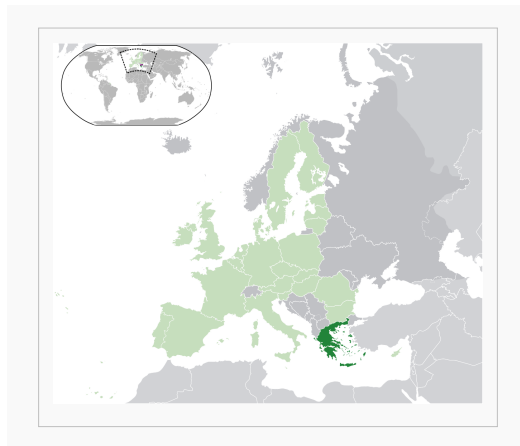
*la Hongrie* (/ɔ̃ɡʁi/)



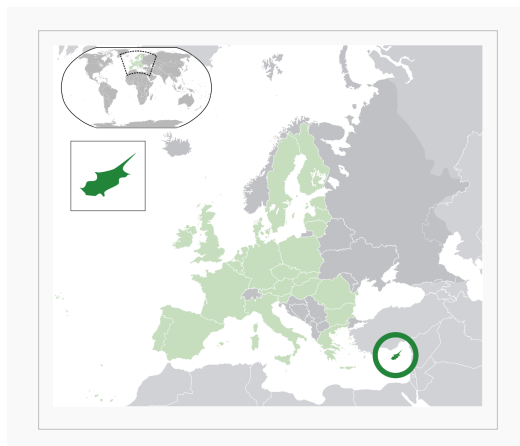
*la Bulgarie* (/byl.ɡa.ʁi/)



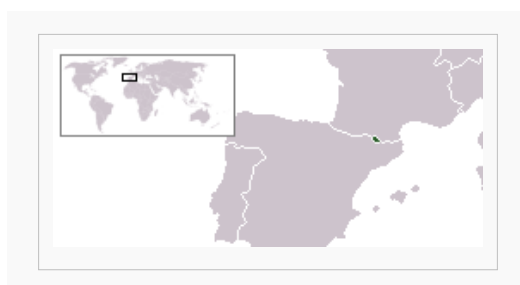
*la Roumanie* (/ʁuˈmani/)



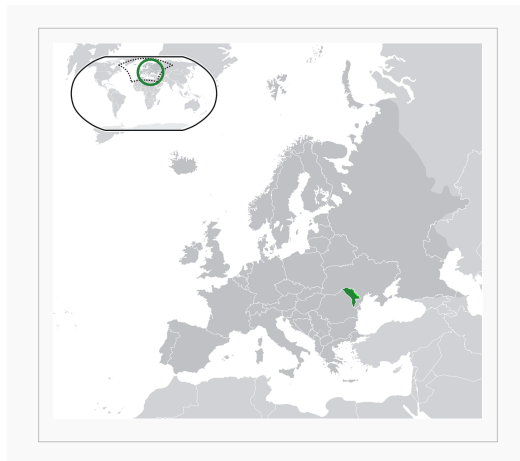
*la Grèce* (/gʁɛs/)



*la Chypre* (/ʃipʁ/)



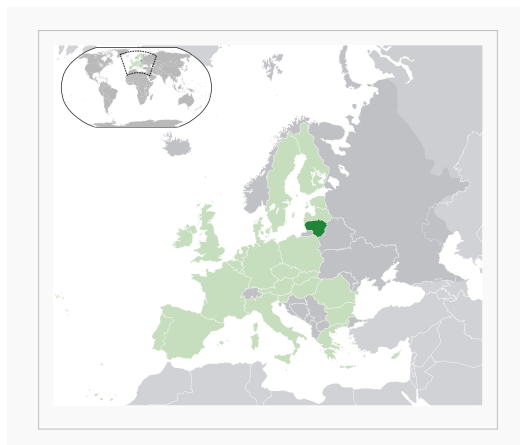
*l'Andorre* (/ɑ̃.dɔʁ/)



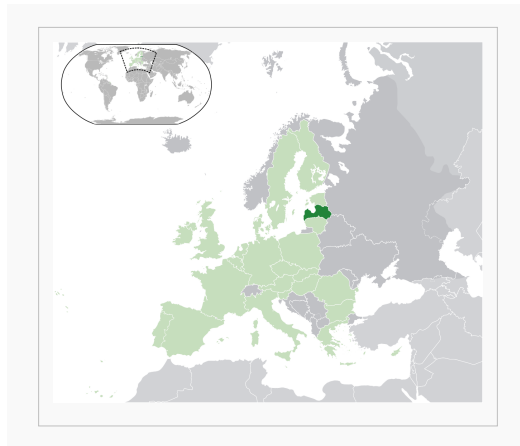
*la Moldavie* (/mɔl.da.vi/)



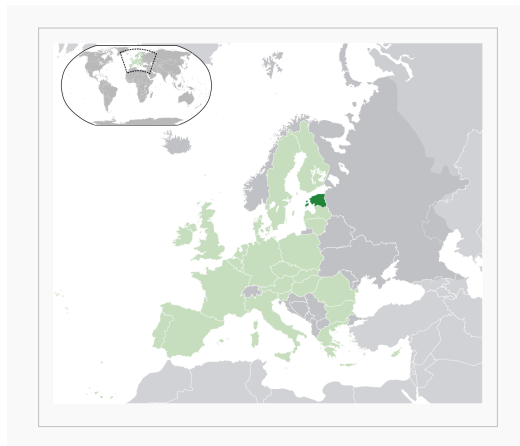
*la Biélorussie* (/bjɛ.lɔ.ʁy.si/)



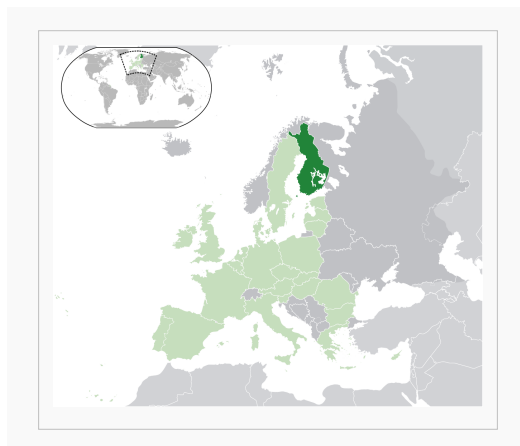
*la Lituanie* (/li.tʃa.ni/)



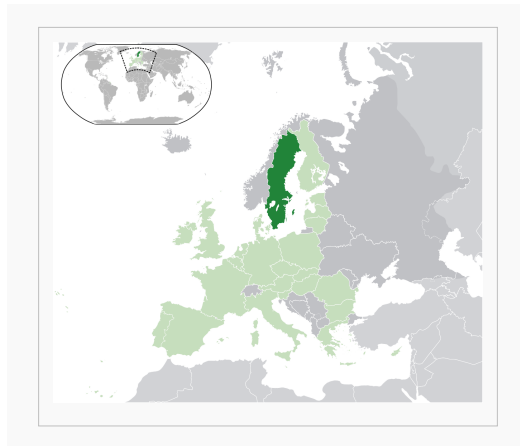
*la Lettonie* ()



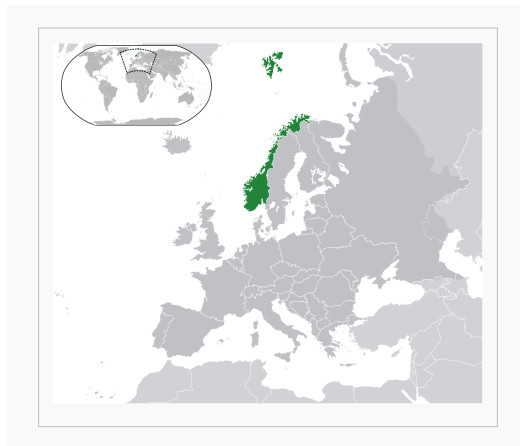
*l'Estonie* (/ɛs.tɔ.ni/)



*la Finlande* (/fɛ̃.lɑ̃d/)



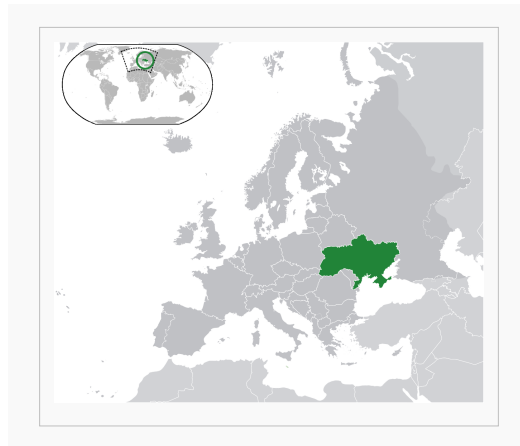
*la Suède* (/sɥɛd/)



*la Norvège* (/nɔʁvɛʒ/)



*la Russie* (/ʁy.si/)



*l'Ukraine* (/y.kʁɛn/)

## Supplementary grammar · Geography prepositions

### Cities

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to*:

is used to say *from*:

### Feminine areas

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to* for feminine geographical areas except cities:

is used to say *from* for feminine geographical areas:

### Masculine areas

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to* for masculine regions, provinces, and states:

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to* for masculine countries beginning with a consonant:

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to* for masculine countries beginning with a vowel:

is used to say *from* for masculine geographical areas beginning with a consonant:

is used to say *from* for masculine countries beginning with a vowel:

### Plural countries

is used to say *in*, *at*, or *to* if a plural article is part of the name of a country:

is used to say *from* if a plural article is part of the name of a country:

## Supplementary vocabulary · Nationalities · *Les nationalités*

Nationalities are not capitalized as often in French as they are in English. If you are referring to a person, as in an Arab person or a Chinese person, the French equivalent is *un Arabe* or *un Chinois*. However, if you are referring to the Arabic language or Chinese language, the French would not capitalize: *l'arabe*, *le chinois*. If the nationality is used as an adjective, it is normally left uncapitalized: *un livre chinois*, *un tapis arabe*.



(listen: one · two)		
<b>Masculine</b>	<b>Feminine</b>	<b>English</b>
allemand	allemande	German
américain	américaine	American
anglais	anglaise	English
australien	australienne	Australian
belge	belge	Belgian
birman	birmane	Burmese
britannique	britannique	British
cambodgien	cambodgienne	Cambodian
canadien	canadienne	Canadian
chinois	chinoise	Chinese
coréen	coréenne	Korean
écossais	écossaise	Scottish
espagnol	espagnole	Spanish
français	française	French
indien	indienne	Indian
indonésien	indonésienne	Indonesian
israélien	israélienne	Israeli
italien	italienne	Italian
japonais	japonaise	Japanese
malaisien	malaisienne	Malaysian
mauricien	mauricienne	Mauritian
néerlandais	néerlandaise	Dutch
philippin	philippine	Filipino
portugais	portugaise	Portuguese
singapourien	singapourienne	Singaporean
suédois	suédoise	Swedish
suisse	suisse	Swiss
thaïlandais	thaïlandaise	Thai
vénézuélien	vénézuélienne	Venezuelan
vietnamien	vietnamienne	Vietnamese

## Text

Cet été, nous partirons en vacances au bord de la mer. Nous allons passer une semaine à Nice sur la côte d'Azur. Nous partirons en voiture et il y aura certainement beaucoup de bouchons sur l'autoroute. Nous nous baignerons le matin et je ferai des châteaux de sable avec mon fils. A midi nous mangerons puis nous ferons une bonne sieste car il fera certainement très chaud. L'après-midi, nous irons visiter des expositions de peintures ou alors nous irons dans des parc d'attractions. Vivement les vacances!

# French/Lessons/Work

---

## Grammar review · Present perfect

### Auxiliary verb formation

The auxiliary verb is always either *avoir* or *être*. When the auxiliary verb is conjugated in the present indicative, the auxiliary verb is conjugated in the present indicative:

### Past participle formation

- *-er* verbs: replace *-er* with *é*
- *-ir* verbs: replace *-ir* with *i*
- *-re* verbs: replace *-re* with *u*

### Past participle agreement

The past participle must agree with the direct object of a clause in gender and plurality if the direct object goes before the verb.

If the direct object is masculine and singular, there is no change:

If the direct object is feminine and singular, add an *e* to the past participle:

If the direct object is masculine and plural, add an *s* to the past participle:

If the direct object is feminine and plural, add an *es* to the past participle:

### or ?

In most circumstances, the auxiliary verb is *avoir*. However, under certain situations, the auxiliary verb is *être*. This occurs when the verb is reflexive or is one of sixteen special verbs that take *être* (note that when a direct object is used with these verbs, *avoir* is used).

## Grammar review · Infinitives

The formation of a conjugated verb + infinitive is the same in French as it is in English: conjugate the first verb, then append the infinitive.

However, when one uses *devoir* to request something of someone else, one must use the subjunctive:

## Pronouns

Pronouns come before the verb they modify:

## Negation

Either the conjugated verb or the infinitive can be negated, each with different meanings:

## Vocabulary · At work

travailler	to work
travailler pour	to work for
l'employé l'employée	employee

## Supplementary vocabulary · Professions

l'agriculteur l'agricultrice	farmer		
l'architecte	architect	Il a fallu toute une équipe d'architectes pour concevoir ce nouvel avion.	It took a whole team of architects to design the new aircraft.
l'avocat	lawyer	Votre avocat a fort bien plaidé.	Your lawyer argued well.
le/la comptable	accountant		
le cuisinier le chef la cuisinière la cheffe	cook	Cette homme est un très bon cuisinier. Cette femme est une très bonne cuisinière.	This man is a very good cook. This woman is a very good cook.
le/la dentiste	dentist		
l'écrivain l'écrivaine	writer		
le/la fonctionnaire	civil servant		
le garçon le serveur la serveuse	waiter waitress	Garçon, l'addition s'il vous plaît.	Waiter, the bill please.
le gardien	guard		
l'homme d'affaires le businessman la businesswoman	businessperson		
l'informaticien l'informaticienne	computer specialist, IT worker		
l'ingénieur l'ingénieure	engineer		
l'interprète	interpreter	Ils se parlent par interprète. Vous nous servirez d'interprète.	They speak through an interpreter. You serve us as an interpreter.

le/la journaliste	journalist		
le/la juge	judge	Le juge a rendu la sentence ce matin.	The judge issued the sentence this morning.
le marchand la marchande	merchant		
le médecin	doctor	Ma mère est médecin scolaire.	My mother is a school doctor.
le musicien la musicienne	musician	Gluck, Mozart, Beethoven, Berlioz sont de grands musiciens, des musiciens célèbres.	Gluck, Mozart, Beethoven, and Berlioz are famous musicians.
le/la peintre	painter		
le pharmacien la pharmacienne	pharmacist, chemist		
le plombier	plumber	Il faut faire venir le plombier pour réparer cette conduite d'eau.	We must have the plumber come to repair the water line.
le policier la policière	police officer		
le politicien la politicienne	politician		
le pompier	firefighter	Les pompiers se sont rendus maîtres du feu.	The firefighters have gained control of fire.
le postier	postal worker		
le professeur	teacher, professor		
le/la psychiatre	psychiatrist		
le soldat la soldate	soldier	L'officier doit veiller aux besoins du soldat. Ce capitaine est un père pour ses soldats.	The officer must ensure the needs of the soldier. The captain is a father to his soldiers.
le traducteur la traductrice	translator		
le vendeur la vendeuse	salesperson		

## Text · Unemployment · *Le chômage*

Avant j'avais un travail : je travaillais dans une banque. Mais la banque a fermé et je me suis retrouvé au chômage. Je n'ai plus de travail et j'en cherche tous les jours. Je lis les petites annonces et j'envoie des lettres de candidature. Je n'ai pas souvent de réponses. Mais aujourd'hui, j'ai obtenu un entretien d'embauche. Avec un peu de chance, j'obtiendrai le travail...

# French/Lessons/Health

## V: Illness

Vocabulary (audio ) Illness · La maladie			
To ache			
avoir mal au/à la/à l'/aux...	to have a ...ache, to hurt	avoir mal au ventre	to have a bellyache
avoir mal à la tête	to have a headache	avoir mal partout	to ache all over
avoir mal à l'oreille	to have an earache	avoir des maux de cœur	to feel sick, nauseous
avoir mal aux dents	to have a toothache	Actions	
Sickness and Pain		éternuer	to sneeze
être malade	to be sick	s'évanouir	to faint
avoir la grippe	to have the flu	saigner	to bleed
avoir de la fièvre	to have a fever	tousser	to cough
être enrhumé	to have a cold	vomir	to throw up

## G: Simple Future of Irregular Verbs

The simple future of irregular verbs, like the passé composé of many irregular verbs, must be memorized. What makes this somewhat easy is that verbs with similar endings normally have similar future stems.

For example, the future stem of the verb venir is viendr-. Verbs like venir (devenir, revenir) have a very similar stem (deviendr-, reviendr-).

## G: Issuing Commands in French - l'impératif

- The *nous* form commands are used to say "Let's...".
- The subject is not used when giving a command.

### Formation

Take away the ending and add on the following shown in the table.

Grammar The Imperative · L'impératif						
	-er Verbs		-ir Verbs		-re Verbs	
Subject	Ending	Verb	Ending	Verb	Ending	Verb
<b>Tu</b>	-e	Parle!	-is	Finis!	-s	Vends!
<b>Nous</b>	-ons	Parlons!	-issons	Finissons!	-ons	Vendons!
<b>Vous</b>	-ez	Parlez!	-issez	Finissez!	-ez	Vendez!

## Negative

The negative imperative is formed by placing the imperative between "ne" and "pas/jamais/rien/etcetera."

Ne parle pas! (Don't speak!)

Ne regarde jamais le soleil! (Never look at the sun!)

## G: Adverbs

French adverbs, like their English counterparts, are used to modify adjectives, other adverbs, and verbs or clauses. They do not display any inflection; that is, their form does not change to reflect their precise role, nor any characteristics of what they modify.

### Formation

In French, as in English, most adverbs are derived from adjectives. In most cases, this is done by adding the suffix *-ment* ("-ly") to the adjective's feminine singular form. For example, the feminine singular form of *lent* ("slow") is *lente*, so the corresponding adverb is *lentement* ("slowly"); similarly, *heureux* → *heureusement* ("happy" → "happily").

As in English, however, the adjective stem is sometimes modified to accommodate the suffix: Audio : Native French Speaker

- If the adjective ends in an *i*, then *-ment* is added to the masculine singular (default) form, rather than to the feminine singular form:
  - *vrai* → *vraiment* ("real" → "really")
  - *poli* → *poliment* ("polite" → "politely")
- If the adjective ends in *-ant* or *-ent*, then the corresponding adverb ends in *-amment* or *-emment*, respectively:
  - *constant* → *constamment* ("constant" → "constantly")
  - *récent* → *récemment* ("recent" → "recently")
- Some adjectives make other changes:
  - *précis* → *précisément* ("precise" → "precisely")
  - *gentil* → *gentiment* ("nice" → "nicely")

Some adverbs are derived from adjectives in completely irregular fashions, not even using the suffix *-ment*:

- *bon* → *bien* ("good" → "well")
- *mauvais* → *mal* ("bad" → "badly")
- *meilleur* → *mieux* ("better"-adjective → "better"-adverb)
- *pire* → *pis* ("worse"-adjective → "worse"-adverb)

And, as in English, many common adverbs are not derived from adjectives at all:

- *ainsi* ("thus" or "thusly")
-

## Placement

The placement of French adverbs is almost the same as the placement of English adverbs. Audio : Native French Speaker

An adverb that modifies an adjective or adverb comes before that adjective or adverb:

- *complètement vrai* ("completely true")
- *pas possible* ("not possible")
- *tellement discrètement* ("so discreetly")

An adverb that modifies an Infinitive (verbal noun) generally comes after the infinitive:

- *marcher lentement* ("to walk slowly")

But negative adverbs, such as *pas* ("not"), *plus* ("not any more"), and *jamais* come before the infinitive:

- *ne pas marcher* ("not to walk")

An adverb that modifies a main verb or clause comes either after the verb, or before the clause:

- *Lentement il commença à marcher* or *Il commença lentement à marcher* ("Slowly, he began to walk" or "He began slowly to walk").

Note that, unlike in English, this is true even of negative adverbs:

- *Jamais je n'ai fait cela* or *Je n'ai jamais fait cela* ("Never have I done that" or "I've never done that")

## V: Visiting the Doctor

Audio : Native French Speaker

### Le patient :

- Je suis malade. (I am ill).
- J'ai mal à la tête. (I have a headache).
- J'ai de la fièvre. (I am febrish)
- J'ai mal au ventre.
- Je vomis. (I vomit)
- Je tousse. (I cough)

### Le docteur

- Comment allez-vous ?
- Prenez de l'aspirine.
- Je vais vous prescrire un médicament.
- Prenez une cuillère de sirop matin, midi et soir
- Il faut passer un "scanner"
- Il faut passer des radios.
- Il faut vous opérer.

## V: Visiting the Dentist

Audio : Native French Speaker

- J'ai mal aux dents.
- Vous avez une carie.
- Je dois procéder à une extraction. (Il va enlever la dent)
- J'ai un appareil dentaire.
- Je vais utiliser la roulette.
- Ahhhhhhhhhh !

## V: Emergencies

Audio : Native French Speaker

- Je vais à l'hôpital.
- C'est grave !
- Je vais aux urgences.
- J'ai eu un accident de voiture.
- SAMU=Service Ambulancier Médical d'Urgence
- En cas d'accident grave, il faut téléphoner au SAMU (15) ou aux pompiers (18) ou au 112.

## V: Body parts

Here is the vocabulary to speak about body parts :

Audio : Native French Speaker

Audio : Native French Speaker

French	English
La tête ( <i>lah teht</i> )	Head
Le corps ( <i>luh cohrr</i> )	Body
Le bras ( <i>luh brah</i> )	Arm
La jambe ( <i>lah zhah<sup>(n)</sup>b</i> )	Leg
La poitrine ( <i>lah pwah-treen</i> )	Chest
Le ventre	Belly
L'épaule (f)	Shoulder
Le coude	Elbow
Le poignet	Wrist
La main	Hand
Le doigt	Finger
Le genou	Knee
Le pied	Foot
L'orteil (m)	Toe
L'œil (m) (pl. les yeux)	Eye
La bouche	Mouth
La dent	Tooth



Le nez	Nose
L'oreille (f)	Ear
Le cou	Neck
La langue	Tongue
Les cheveux	Hair
L'ongle (m)	Nail
Le poumon	Lung
L'estomac (m)	Stomach
Le cœur	Heart
Le foie	Liver
L'intestin (m)	Intestine
L'os (m)	Bone
Le crâne	Skull
Le muscle	Muscle
Le cerveau	Brain
La rate	Spleen
L'utérus (m)	Womb
Le nombril	Navel, belly button

## V: Body position

And here is the vocabulary for body positions :

French	English
Debout	Standing
Assis	Sitting
Couché	Lying down
À genoux	Kneeling
Accroupi	Squatted

## V: Common sentences

When you 'catch a cold' you 'attrapes un rhume'. When you're sick, *tu es malade*. When you wish to say that parts of your body are sore, you say "J'ai mal au/à la/à l'/aux [body part] ...". Example: J'ai mal à la tête. (I have a headache); J'ai mal aux dents (My teeth hurt).

## E: 3.03 1 - Body Parts - Visual Memorization

- Point to different parts of the body and recite its name in French *par cœur*.

# French/Lessons/Money

---

## G: Personal Pronouns Review

### Direct Objects

While the subject of a sentence initiates an action (the verb), the direct object is the one that is affected by the action. A direct object pronoun is used to refer to the direct object of a previous sentence:

Pierre voit <b>le cambrioleur</b> .	Pierre sees <b>the burglar</b> .
Pierre <b>le</b> voit.	Pierre sees <b>him</b> .

The following table shows the various types of direct object pronouns:

<b>French</b>	me, m'	te, t'	le, l'	la, l'	nous	vous	les
<b>English</b>	me <sup>1</sup>	you <sup>1</sup>	him, it	her, it	us <sup>1</sup>	you <sup>1</sup>	them

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> *me, te, nous, and vous* are also used as indirect objects to mean *to me, to you, to us, and to you* respectively.
- The pronoun form with an apostrophe is used before a vowel.
- The direct object pronoun for *nous* and *vous* is the same as the subject.
- When the direct object comes before a verb in a perfect tense, a tense that uses a past participle, the direct object must agree in gender and plurality with the past participle. For example, in the phrase *Je les ai eus*, or *I had them*, the past participle would be spelled *eus* if the direct object, *les*, were referring to a masculine object, and *eues* if *les* were referring to a feminine object.

### Indirect Objects

An indirect object is an object that would be asked for with *To whom...?* or *From whom...?*. It is called indirect because it occurs usually together with a direct object which is affected directly by the action:

Il donne du pain <b>à Pierre</b> .	The man gives some bread <b>to Pierre</b> .
Il <b>lui</b> donne du pain.	He gives bread <b>to him</b> .

The following table shows the various types of indirect object pronouns:

<b>French</b>	me, m'	te, t'	lui	nous	vous	leur
<b>English</b>	to me <sup>1</sup>	to you <sup>1</sup>	to him, to her	to us <sup>1</sup>	to you <sup>1</sup>	to them

Notes:

- <sup>1</sup> *me, te, nous, and vous* are also used as direct objects to mean *me, you, us, and you* respectively.
- The pronoun form with an apostrophe is used before a vowel.
- The indirect object pronoun for *nous* and *vous* is the same as the subject.
- The indirect object pronouns do **not** agree with the past participle like the direct object pronouns do. When *me, te, nous, and vous* are used in a perfect tense, the writer must decide whether they are used as direct or indirect object pronouns. This is done by looking at the verb and seeing what type of action is being performed.

The bread *is given* by the man (direct). Pierre *gets the given* apple (indirect).

---

## The Pronoun *Y*

### Indirect Object Pronoun - *to it, to them*

The French pronoun *y* is used to replace an object of a prepositional phrase introduced by *à*.

- Je réponds aux questions. - J' y réponds.
- I respond to the questions. - I respond to them.

Note that *lui* and *leur*, and not *y*, are used when the object refers to a person or persons.

### Replacement of Places - *there*

The French pronoun *y* replaces a prepositional phrase referring to a place that begins with any preposition except *de* (for which *en* is used).

- Les hommes vont en France. - Les hommes y vont.
- The men go to France - The men go there.

Note that *en*, and not *y* is used when the object is of the preposition *de*.

### Idioms

- Ça y est! - It's Done!
- J'y suis! - I get it!

## En

Note how we say *Je veux du pain* to say 'I want some bread' ? But what happens when we want to say 'I want some' without specifying what we want? In these cases, we use the pronoun 'en'. As well, 'en' can mean 'of it' when 'it' is not specified. For instance, instead of saying *J'ai besoin de l'argent*, if the idea of money has already been raised, we can just say 'J'en ai besoin'. This is because what *en* does is replace *du, de la* or *des* when there is nothing after it.

Like with 'me', 'te' and other pronouns, *en* (meaning 'some') comes before the verb.

Tu joues du piano? Non, je n'en joue pas	Do you play piano? No, I don't play it.
Vous prenez du poisson? Oui, j'en prends.	Are you having fish? Yes, I'm having some.
Vous avez commandé de l'eau? Oui, nous en avons commandé.	Did you order some water? Yes, we ordered some.

## G: Commands with Pronouns - L'impératif

When expressing positive commands, there are several rules one must remember when using object pronouns. These are:

- The pronouns are attached the verb with a hyphen.
  - Retrouve-la. - Find it.
- Me and Te become moi and toi.
  - Donnez-moi les vidéos. - Give me the videos.
- *Le, la*, and *les* precede all other object pronouns.
  - Donnez-le-moi. - Give it to me.

## G: Present Conditional

The *present conditional* tense is used to describe a hypothetical situation that would normally occur now. For example, it may be a hypothetical situation, a polite request, or an event that didn't happen as expected.

To conjugate a verb in the Conditional, one takes the infinitive and appends the same endings as when using the *imparfait*, as according to the table:

Subject	Add Ending	Conjugated Verb
Je	-ais	réussirais
Tu	-ais	réussirais
Il / Elle / On	-ait	réussirait
Nous	-ions	réussirions
Vous	-iez	réussiriez
Ils / Elles	-aient	réussiraient

## V: Forms of Payment

- Argent - Money
- carte - card
- carte de credit - credit card

## V: Handling Money

saving, investing, etc

# French/Lessons/Youth

## Grammar: Imperfect - Imparfait

The imparfait is used to "set the tone" of a past situation. An example in English being: "We were singing when Dad came home." It tells what was going on when a particular action or event occurred. In French, the above example would be: "Nous chantions quand papa est rentré."

In order to conjugate the imperfect,

- take the 1st person plural of the verb you want to conjugate:

Verb <b>jouer · to play</b>		
	singular	plural
<b>first person</b>	je joue	nous jouons
<b>second person</b>	tu joues	vous jouez
<b>third person</b>	il joue	ils jouent

- Remove the *-ons* ending to find the stem, and add these endings:

subject	ending	<b>jouer</b> (nous <i>jouons</i> )	<b>finir</b> (nous <i>finissons</i> )	<b>attendre</b> (nous <i>attendons</i> )
<b>je</b>	<b>-ais</b>	jouais	finissais	attendais
<b>tu</b>	<b>-ais</b>	jouais	finissais	attendais
<b>il/elle/on</b>	<b>-ait</b>	jouait	finissait	attendait
<b>nous</b>	<b>-ions</b>	jouions	finissions	attendions
<b>vous</b>	<b>-iez</b>	jouiez	finissiez	attendiez
<b>ils/elles</b>	<b>-aient</b>	jouaient	finissaient	attendaient

- Verbs ending *-cer* and *-ger* are semi-irregular, as shown below. The irregular forms are in bold.

subject	<b>manger</b> (nous <i>mangeons</i> )	<b>commencer</b> (nous <i>commençons</i> )
<b>je</b>	mangeais	commençais
<b>tu</b>	mangeais	commençais
<b>il/elle/on</b>	mangeait	commençait
<b>nous</b>	<b>mangions</b>	<b>commencions</b>
<b>vous</b>	<b>mangiez</b>	<b>commenciez</b>
<b>ils/elles</b>	mangeaient	commençaient

- Note: The only verb that has an irregular stem (one not derived from the *nous* form of the present indicative) is être. The imperfect endings are added to *ét*\_\_. Every other verb uses the *nous* form of the present indicative as its root.

## Grammar: Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns replace possessive article + noun sets.

Grammar (audio: One • Two ) Possessive Pronouns · Les pronoms possessifs					
mon copain my friend	ton copain your friend	son copain his/her friend	notre copain our friend	votre copain your friend	leur copain their friend
<b>le mien</b> <b>mine</b>	<b>le tien</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>le sien</b> <b>his/hers</b>	<b>le nôtre</b> <b>ours</b>	<b>le vôtre</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>le leur</b> <b>theirs</b>
mes copains my friends	tes copains your friends	ses copains his/her friends	nos copains our friends	vos copains your friends	leurs copains their friends
<b>les miens</b> <b>mine</b>	<b>les tiens</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>les siens</b> <b>his/hers</b>	<b>les nôtres</b> <b>ours</b>	<b>les vôtres</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>les leurs</b> <b>theirs</b>
ma copine my friend	ta copine your friend	sa copine his/her friend	notre copine our friend	votre copine your friend	leurs copine their friend
<b>la mienne</b> <b>mine</b>	<b>la tienne</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>la sienne</b> <b>his/hers</b>	<b>la nôtre</b> <b>ours</b>	<b>la vôtre</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>la leur</b> <b>theirs</b>
mes copines my friends	tes copines your friends	ses copines his/her friends	nos copines our friends	vos copines your friends	leurs copines their friends
<b>les miennes</b> <b>mine</b>	<b>les tiennes</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>les siennes</b> <b>his/hers</b>	<b>les nôtres</b> <b>ours</b>	<b>les vôtres</b> <b>yours</b>	<b>les leurs</b> <b>theirs</b>

- Vous avez votre voiture? - You have your car?
- Oui, nous avons la nôtre. - Yes, we have ours.

À + a stress pronoun is used when the noun replaced is also the subject of the sentence. This usually occurs in sentences with être.

- Elle est ta voiture? - Is that your car?
- Oui, elle est à moi. - Yes, it is mine.

## Grammar: Stem Changing Verbs Review

### -exer Verbs

-exer are regular -er verbs, but also are stem changing. The stem change applies to all forms except *nous* and *vous* in the present and all forms of the future simple. The stem change involves adding a grave accent ( ` ) over the *e* in the stem.

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present, Future Simple

### -éxer Verbs

Like -exer verbs, the accent aigu above the *e* ( *é* ) changes to an accent grave ( *è* ) in all forms except *nous* and *vous* in the present. However, unlike similar stem changes, this does not affect the Future Simple.

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present

### **-yer Verbs**

-yer verbs are regular -er verbs. However, in all forms except *nous* and *vous* in the present and all forms of the future simple, the "y" changes to an "i".

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present, Future Simple

### **Appeler**

All forms except *nous* and *vous* in the present and all forms of the future simple have the *l* doubled.

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present, Future Simple

### **-cer Verbs**

The last *c* in the verb changes to *ç* in the *nous* form of the present and all forms except the "nous" and "vous" forms of the imperfect.

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present, Imperfect

commencer

### **-ger Verbs**

An *e* is added after the *g* in the *nous* form of the present and all forms except the "nous" and "vous" forms of the imperfect.

- Tenses affected by this rule: Present, Imperfect

changer

manger

## **Vocabulary: Children's Games and Toys**

- un hochet
  - un cheval de bois
  - une poupée
  - une dinette
  - un train électrique
  - des légos
  - un ours en peluche
  - une console de jeu (une nintendo, une gameboy, une ps2)
  - des jeux de société : le monopoly, le cluedo, la bonne paye
  - des "transformers"
-

## Vocabulary: The Carnival

*See List of Party Words*

## Vocabulary: French Children's Poems, Songs, and Stories

### Petit Papa Noël

Author : Raymond Vincy (1946)

Composer : Henri Martinet

Long version in italics

*C'est la belle nuit de Noël*

*La neige étend son manteau blanc*

*Et les yeux levés vers le ciel A genoux*

*les petits enfants*

*Avant de fermer les paupières*

*Font une dernière prière*

{Refrain: }

Petit Papa Noël

Quand tu descendras du ciel

Avec des jouets par milliers

N'oublie pas mon petit soulier

Mais, avant de partir

Il faudra bien te couvrir

Dehors tu vas avoir si froid

C'est un peu à cause de moi

Il me tarde tant que le jour se lève

Pour voir si tu m'as apporté

Tous les beaux joujoux que je vois en rêve

Et que je t'ai commandés

{Refrain}

*Le marchand de sable est passé*

*Les enfants vont faire dodo*

*Et tu vas pouvoir commencer*

*Avec ta hotte sur le dos*

*Au son des cloches des églises*

*Ta distribution de surprises*

Et quand tu seras sur ton beau nuage

Viens d'abord sur notre maison

Je n'ai pas été tous les jours très sage

Mais j'en demande pardon

{Refrain}

Petit Papa Noël



# French/Lessons/Adolescence

---

## Grammar review · Pronominal verbs

Pronominal verbs are verbs that include pronouns. These pronouns are , , , and and are used as either direct objects or indirect objects, depending on the verb that they modify. When pronominal verbs are conjugated in perfect tenses, is used as the auxiliary verb. There are three types of pronominal verbs: reflexive verbs, reciprocal verbs, and naturally pronominal verbs.

### Reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs reflect the action on the subject:

Reflexive verbs can also be used as infinitives:

Either the conjugated verb or the infinitive can be negated, each with different meanings:

In perfect tenses, the past participles agree with the direct object pronoun, but not the indirect object pronoun, in gender and plurality. Therefore it would only agree when the reflexive pronoun is the direct object; the past participle does not agree with the direct object if it goes after the verb:

### Reciprocal verbs

With reciprocal verbs, people perform actions to each other:

Like reflexive verbs, the past participle of reciprocal verbs agrees in number and gender with the direct object if it goes before the verb. It therefore agrees with all reciprocal pronouns that function as direct objects:

The reciprocal pronoun can also function as an indirect object without a direct object pronoun:

### Naturally pronominal verbs

Some verbs are pronominal without performing a reflexive or reciprocal action:

In perfect tenses, these verbs agree with the direct object if it goes before the verb; otherwise, the past participle agrees with the subject:

## Grammar review · and

The is used for past habitual actions, to set the scene:

The , as well as the , are used to express punctual actions:

This does not mean that the action had to happen over a very short time, but that it is understood as a single punctual event, now finished.

The will express a more general statement while the will express a more precise action:

### Examples

J'ai parlé français.	I spoke French (on one particular occasion).
Je parlais français.	I used to speak French (during a period of time, and I don't speak French any more).
Nous avons réussi à l'examen.	We passed the test.
Il a été mon ami.	He was my friend (and he is not my friend any more)
Il était mon ami lorsque ...	He was my friend when ...
Ils ont fait leurs devoirs.	They did their homework.
Il est venu.	He came (and I don't need to say when)
Il venait tous les jours.	He came/used to come every day.
Il était déjà venu.	He had already come.

## Vocabulary

l'adolescent	teenager		
le préadolescent	preteen		
la paresse	laziness	C'est par paresse qu'il ne va jamais se promener.	It's by laziness that he never goes for a walk.
faire l'école buissonnière	skip classes		
flâner avec les copains	hang out with friends		
le flic	cop		
le policier le gendarme	police officer		
le copain le petit ami	boyfriend		
la copine la petite amie	girlfriend		
faire du shopping magasiner	do some shopping	Ma femme aime bien magasiner, alors je dois lui donner un peu d'argent pour ça.	My wife loves shopping, so I have to give her a bit of money for that.
le centre commercial le centre d'achats	shopping mall		
la puberté	puberty		

## Grammar · Plus-que-parfait

The is used when there are two occurrences in the past and one wants to symbolise that one occurrence happened before the other. In English, this is used in a phrase like *I had given him the toy before he went to sleep*. In this example, there are two past tenses, but they occur at different times. The can be used to indicate the occurrence of one before the other (essentially, the past before the past).

In French, the is formed by conjugating the auxiliary verb in the and adding the past participle. So to conjugate in the , one finds the appropriate auxiliary verb ( ), conjugates it ( ) and finds the past participle of . So, the conjugation of in the becomes or, in English, *I had eaten*.

### Examples

À ce moment, j'ai mangé le pain que tu m'avais donné.	At that moment, I ate the bread that you had given me.
Tu m'avais déjà appelé, lorsque je suis parti.	When I left, you had already called me.

# French/Lessons/Historical France

---

## Grammar · Simple past of regular verbs

Unlike in English, there is a literary past tense in French, used when writing formally. This past tense is the . It is relatively simple to predict when to use this tense: for every occurrence of the in conversational French, one simply uses the in literary French. Note that the is not a composed tense, and therefore does not have an auxiliary verb.

### Formation

To conjugate in this tense, find the stem and appends the appropriate ending.

Subject	Ending	Conjugated verb	English
Je	-ai	Je dansai.	I danced.
Tu	-as	Tu dansas.	You danced.
Il	-a	Il dansa.	He danced.
Nous	-âmes	Nous dansâmes.	We danced
Vous	-âtes	Vous dansâtes.	You danced.
Ils	-èrent	Ils dansèrent.	They danced.

### Regular stems

The following verbs are irregular in the present indicative, but are regular in their stems.

Infinitive	Stem	Je ...
<b>-ir verbs</b>		
<b>dormir</b>	dorm	dormis
<b>partir</b>	part	partis
<b>sentir</b>	sent	sentis
<b>servir</b>	serv	servis
<b>sortir</b>	sort	sortis
<b>-rir Verbs</b>		
<b>couvrir</b>	couvr	couvris
<b>découvrir</b>	découvr	découvris
<b>offrir</b>	offr	offris
<b>ouvrir</b>	ouvr	ouvris
<b>souffrir</b>	souffr	souffris
<b>-re Verbs</b>		
<b>combattre</b>	combatt	combattis
<b>rompre</b>	romp	rompis
<b>suivre</b>	suiv	suivis

## Exercises

### Exercise Simple past

Complétez les phrases suivantes en conjuguant les verbes au passé simple:

1. J' \_\_\_\_\_ (*entrer*) dans le tour.
2. Tout d'un coup, mon ami \_\_\_\_\_ (*tomber*).
3. Nous \_\_\_\_\_ (*monter*) l'escalier.
4. Je \_\_\_\_\_ (*dire*) aux professeurs qu'il \_\_\_\_\_ (*regarder*) la télé.
5. Ils t' \_\_\_\_\_ (*offrir*) le plat, et tu le \_\_\_\_\_ (*laisser*) tomber.

# French/Lessons/Revolutionary France

## Grammar review · Relative pronouns *qui* and *que*

Relative pronouns begin adjective clauses:

*the man **that** was here*

*the man **that** I saw*

is the subject of the clause it introduces:

is the direct object of the clause it introduces:

Remember that in perfect tenses, the past participle agrees with the direct object in gender and plurality if the direct object comes before the verb:

If is followed by a vowel, it is shortened to :

### Examples

La personne qui parle connaît bien son sujet.	The person who speaks knows his/her subject well.
Cette voiture bleue qui passe me plaît beaucoup.	This blue car which is passing I like a lot.
Un homme à qui j'ai parlé.	A man to whom I spoke/have spoken.
Rira bien qui rira le dernier.	Who laughs last laughs well.
Un homme est là qui est déjà venu.	A man is there who has already come.
Je viens de lire la lettre que vous m'avez envoyée.	I've just read the letter that you sent me.

## Grammar · Simple past of irregular verbs

Some stems are based off the past participle; others must be memorized.

### Ending formation

<b>-i_ endings</b>	je	tu	il	nous	vous	ils
	-is	-is	-it	-îmes	-îtes	-irent
<b>-in_ endings</b>	je	tu	il	nous	vous	ils
	-ins	-ins	-int	-îmes	-îtes	-irent
<b>-u_ endings</b>	je	tu	il	nous	vous	ils
	-us	-us	-ut	-ûmes	-ûtes	-urent

## Irregular verbs

Infinitive	Past Participle	Stem	Passé simple					
			je	tu	il	nous	vous	ils
<b>-i_ Endings</b>								
s'asseoir	assis	ass	m'assis	t'assis	s'assit	nous assîmes	vous assîtes	s'assirent
conduire		conduis	conduisis	conduisis	conduisit	conduisîmes	conduisîtes	conduisirent
conquérir	conquis	conqu	conquis	conquis	conquit	conquîmes	conquîtes	conquirent
construire		construis	construisis	construisis	construisit	construisîmes	construisîtes	construisirent
craindre		craign	craignis	craignis	craignit	craignîmes	craignîtes	craignirent
dire	dit	d	dis	dis	dit	dîmes	dîtes	dirent
faire		f	fis	fis	fit	fîmes	fîtes	firent
écrire		écriv	écrivis	écrivis	écrivit	écrivîmes	écrivîtes	écrivirent
mettre	mis	m	mis	mis	mit	mîmes	mîtes	mièrent
naître		naqu	naquis	naquis	naquit	naquîmes	naquîtes	naquirent
peindre		peign	peignis	peignis	peignit	peignîmes	peignîtes	peignirent
prendre	pris	pr	pris	pris	prit	prîmes	prîtes	prièrent
rejoindre		rejoin	rejoignis	rejoignis	rejoignit	rejoignîmes	rejoignîtes	rejoignirent
rire	ri	r	ris	ris	rit	rîmes	rîtes	rièrent
sourire	souri	sour	souris	souris	sourit	sourîmes	sourîtes	sourirent
vaincre		vainqu	vainquis	vainquis	vainquit	vainquîmes	vainquîtes	vainquirent
<b>-in_ Endings</b>								
devenir		dev	devis	devis	devin	devînmes	devîntes	devinrent
tenir		t	tîns	tîns	tint	tînmes	tîntes	tinrent
venir		v	vîns	vîns	vint	vînmes	vîntes	vinrent
<b>-u_ Endings</b>								
avoir	eu	e	eus	eus	eut	eûmes	eûtes	eurent
boire	bu	b	bus	bus	but	bûmes	bûtes	burent
connaître	connus	conn	connus	connus	connut	connûmes	connûtes	connurent
courir	couru	cour	courus	courus	courut	courûmes	courûtes	coururent
croire	cru	cr	crus	crus	crut	crûmes	crûtes	crurent
devoir	dû	d	dus	dus	dut	dûmes	dûtes	durent
être		f	fus	fus	fut	fûmes	fûtes	furent
falloir	fallu	fall	fallus	fallus	fallut	fallûmes	fallûtes	fallurent
lire	lut	l	lus	lus	lut	lûmes	lûtes	lurent
mourir		mour	mourus	mourus	mourut	mourûmes	mourûtes	moururent
plaire	plu	pl	plus	plus	plut	plûmes	plûtes	plurent
pleuvoir	plu	pl			plut			
pouvoir	pu	p	pus	pus	put	pûmes	pûtes	purent

<b>recevoir</b>	<b>reçu</b>	<b>reç</b>	reçus	reçus	reçut	reçûmes	reçûtes	reçurent
<b>savoir</b>	<b>su</b>	<b>s</b>	sus	sus	sut	sûmes	sûtes	surent
<b>valoir</b>	<b>valu</b>	<b>val</b>	valus	valus	valut	valûmes	valûtes	valurent
<b>vivre</b>	<b>vécu</b>	<b>véc</b>	vécus	vécus	vécut	vécûmes	vécûtes	vécurent
<b>vouloir</b>	<b>voulu</b>	<b>voul</b>	voulus	voulus	voulut	voulûmes	voulûtes	voulurent

## French/Lessons/Modern France

---

### Grammar · Past conditional

The past conditional is fairly simple to form. It is used to express what you would have done if a certain condition had been met. (*I would have gone to school.*)

To form the past conditional, you put the auxiliary verb into the conditional and add the past participle of the verb:

### Grammar · Comparative

#### Adjectives

Subject verb	Comparative	Adjective	Comparative	Object
Je suis	<b>plus</b>	intelligent	<b>que</b>	toi.
	<b>moins</b>		<b>que</b>	
	<b>aussi</b>		<b>que</b>	

#### Adverbs

Subject verb	Comparative	Adverb	Comparative	Object
Je vois	<b>plus</b>	clairement	<b>que</b>	toi.
	<b>moins</b>		<b>que</b>	
	<b>aussi</b>		<b>que</b>	

#### Verbs

---

Subject verb	Comparative	Comparative	Object
Je joue	<b>plus</b>	<b>que</b>	toi.
	<b>moins</b>	<b>que</b>	
	<b>autant</b>	<b>que</b>	

## Nouns

Subject verb	Comparative	Noun	Comparative	Object
Je joue à	<b>plus de</b>	jeux	<b>que</b>	toi.
	<b>moins de</b>		<b>que</b>	
	<b>autant de</b>		<b>que</b>	

# French/Lessons/Current events

---

## Grammar · Future perfect

The future perfect tense, or the *futur antérieur*, is used to say that before an event occurs, something else *will have* occurred by that time. Phrases constructed in the future perfect tense mean *will have ...ed* in both French and English.

### Formation

The future perfect is a perfect tense, and therefore consists of an auxiliary verb and a past participle. The auxiliary verb, *avoir* or *être*, is conjugated in the future tense. All rules that apply to the *passé composé* and other perfect tenses, such as certain verbs using *être* as an auxiliary verb, apply to the future perfect as well.

Subject	conjugated	Past participle	Subject	conjugated	Past participle
j'	aurai	parlé	je	serai	passé
tu	auras	parlé	tu	seras	passé
il	aura	parlé	il	sera	passé
elle	aura	parlé	elle	sera	passée
nous	aurons	parlé	nous	serons	passés
vous	aurez	parlé	vous	serez	passé
ils	auront	parlé	ils	seront	passés
elles	auront	parlé	elles	seront	passées



## Grammar · Demonstrative pronouns

### Vocabulary · News

le quotidien	a daily newspaper			
l'hebdomadaire	a weekly magazine			
l'actualité	news, current affairs		Le souci de l'actualité est l'essence du journalisme. Un bon journaliste est à l'affût des actualités.	Concern for current affairs is the essence of journalism. A good journalist is on the lookout for news.
les nouvelles	news		Nous vous apportons plein de bonnes nouvelles.	We bring you lots of good news.
les faits divers	news stories			
la une faire la une	the front page to hit the headlines	elision is never used with	Ils ont titré cet événement cinq colonnes à la une.	They headlined this event on five columns on the front page.

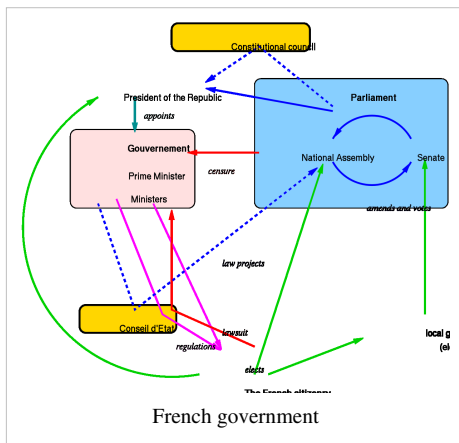
### Vocabulary · Social problems

le cambrioleur	burglar	Une considération leur donna du courage : la conviction que le cambrioleur était un habitant du village.	One consideration gave them courage: the belief that the burglar was a resident of the village.
le voleur voler	thief to steal	Une bande de voleurs a complètement vidé ma maison.	A gang of thieves gutted my house.
l'incendie	fire	En été, de nombreux incendies ravagent les forêts de Provence.	In summer, many fires ravaged the forests of Provence.
le vandalisme	vandalism	Ce garçon commet des actes de vandalisme.	This boy commits acts of vandalism.
le terrorisme	terrorism		
l'attentat	attack, assault	On a puni l'auteur de ce noir attentat.	We have punished the perpetrator of this dark attack.
la criminalité	crime	La criminalité augmente sans cesse.	Crime is increasing without end.

### Examples

Le voleur, dans cette histoire, c'est le gouvernement lui-même.	The thief in this story is the government itself.
Les voleurs de temps sont les voleurs les plus courantes d'aujourd'hui.	Thieves of time are the most common thieves today.
Ce marchand est un voleur, il vend ce vieux truc pour cent euros !	This merchant is a thief, he sells this old thingamajig for a hundred euros!
La police a interpellé le gamin qui volait à l'étalage.	The police arrested the street urchin who was shoplifting.
L'incendie s'est répandu dans le village tout entier.	The fire spread through the entire village.
On commit à cette époque beaucoup d'actes de vandalisme.	We commit at this time many acts of vandalism.
Ce tyran fut puni de tous ses attentats.	This tyrant was punished for all his attacks.

## Text · French government



### L'élection présidentielle

Le président de la république est élu pour 5 ans au suffrage universel direct. L'élection comporte 2 tours : au premier tour la plupart des partis, petits ou grands, proposent un candidat. Il existe aussi de nombreux candidats soutenus par aucun parti. Il y a souvent entre 10 et 15 candidats au premier tour. Les 2 candidats arrivant en tête au premier tour s'affrontent lors du deuxième tour. En général, il y a un candidat du PS et un candidat de l'UMP au deuxième tour.

En 2002, à la surprise générale, Jean-Marie Le Pen (FN) est arrivé deuxième au premier tour devant Lionel Jospin (PS). Le second tour a donc opposé Jacques Chirac (UMP) et Jean-Marie Le Pen (FN). Jacques Chirac l'a largement emporté avec 80% des voix.

Le Président de la République est le chef des armées et il désigne le Premier Ministre.

### L'Assemblée Nationale

Les députés sont élus au suffrage universel direct à 2 tours.

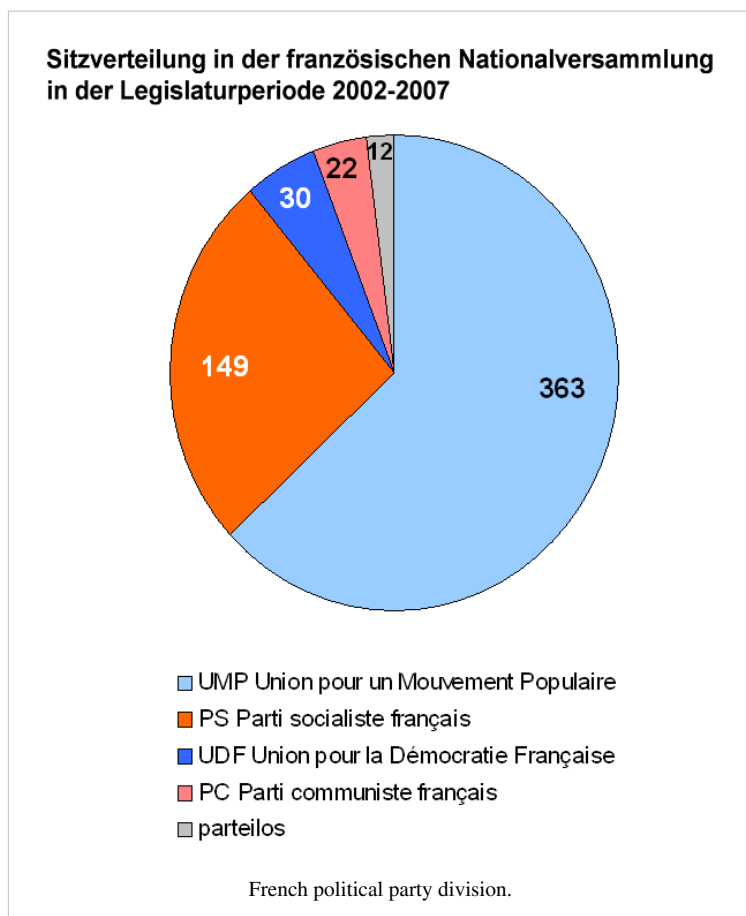
Les députés peuvent renverser le gouvernement si la politique qu'il conduit ne leur convient pas. Le Premier Ministre doit alors démissionner. Le Président de la République est donc obligé de choisir un Premier Ministre ayant la majorité des députés à l'Assemblée Nationale.

L'Assemblée Nationale vote les lois proposées par le gouvernement.

### Le sénat

Il est élu au suffrage indirect : seul les maires et les autres élus peuvent voter pour les sénateurs. Les sénateurs peuvent modifier certaines lois mais ont assez peu de pouvoir.

## Text · French politics



{{{1}}}

## Exercises

ExerciseFrench politics

---

## Level four lessons

---

### French/Lessons/Slavery under Napoleon

---

#### L'esclavage sous Napoléon

*Tiré de [www.wikipedia.org](http://www.wikipedia.org)*



Napoléon est aussi celui qui rétablit l'esclavage, aboli par la République en 1794. En mai 1802, après la signature d'un traité avec le Royaume-Uni restituant la Martinique à la France, « l'esclavage ainsi que la Traite des Noirs et leur importation dans les dites colonies auront lieu conformément aux lois et règlements antérieurs à 1789 ».

Début juin, il fait arrêter et déporter Toussaint Louverture, qui avait pris la tête de la révolte des esclaves noirs de Saint-Domingue onze ans plus tôt, et qui, s'appuyant sur les idéaux de la Révolution et confiant dans les hommes censés les représenter, avait rallié l'île à la France. Il devait mourir un an plus tard au Fort de Joux, dans le Doubs. Quant aux armées napoléoniennes, elles provoquent bien des massacres lors de la deuxième révolte des esclaves de Saint-Domingue, avant que ceux-ci en sortent victorieux et créent la première République Noire indépendante en janvier 1804.

La Guadeloupe se révolte aussi en 1802 mais la rébellion conduite par Louis Delgrès échoue et se termine par le suicide collectif des insurgés. De retour de l'île d'Elbe, Napoléon décrète une abolition immédiate de l'esclavage. Sa décision est confirmée par le traité de Paris le 20 novembre 1815. Néanmoins, à la Restauration, celle-ci reste lettre morte.

---

#### Questions de compréhension

##### Répondez en français:

1. Napoléon était-il pour ou contre l'esclavage ?
  2. En quelle année le traité avec le Royaume-Uni est-il signé ? Quelles en sont les conséquences ?
  3. Qui est Toussaint Louverture ? Que fait-il ? Sur quels idéaux s'appuie-t-il ?
  4. Que se passe-t-il en janvier 1804 ?
  5. Comment la rébellion en Guadeloupe se termine-t-elle ?
-

## Grammaire et vocabulaire

### 'Quant à' and 'lors de'

*Quant aux armées napoléoniennes, elles provoquent bien des massacres lors de la deuxième révolte.*

The expression *quant à* means 'as for' and, of course, the *à* contracts as normal to form *quant au*, *quant à la*, and *quant aux*.

#### Practice

Write five sentences with *quant à* in them. Use the expression in the text or the examples given as models. It is important to use sentences as models to prevent the tendency to translate word-for-word.

For example, *Napoléon est pour l'esclavage; Abraham Lincoln, quant à lui, trouve cette idée abominable.*

The expression *lors de* means 'during' and once again, we have *lors du*, *lors de la* and *lors des*.

### Ceux-ci

[...] avant que ceux-ci en sorte victorieux *Ceux-ci* (and of course, *celui-ci*, *celle-ci* and *celles-ci*) refer to (an) object(s) or person(s) that have just been mentioned. By using *ceux-ci*, we can avoid mentioning the name again. Therefore: *Nos armées ont battu les armées anglaises, mais les armées anglaises étaient quand même fortes* becomes *Nos armées ont battu les armées anglaises, mais celles-ci étaient quand même fortes*.

In this phrase, the *en* refers to the clause *la deuxième révolte*. This is because the implied sentence is: "[...] avant que ceux-ci sortent de la deuxième révolte." Since it is a clause introduced by *de*, we can replace it with *en*.

#### Practice

Write five sentences with *en* that are used in the way described above: that is, that REPLACE a clause introduced by *de*. For example, *Elle a réussi son examen, elle en est fière (elle est fière de sa réussite)*. Here are some verbs followed by *de*.

*sortir de*

*descendre de*

*avoir peur de*

*avoir honte de*

*avoir besoin de*

*prier de*

*être content de*

*être heureux de*

*s'excuser de*

*féliciter de*

*manquer de*

*se souvenir de*

*parler de*

*se méfier de*

*revenir de*

*être fier de*

## Activités écrites

1. Vous êtes esclave à l'époque napoléonienne. Rédigez un court extrait de votre journal intime, dans lequel vous parlerez de votre vie quotidienne. Vous pouvez également parler des rébellions mentionnées dans le texte. You are a slave at the time of Napoleon. Write a short extract of your personal diary in which you speak of your daily life. You can also speak about the rebellions mentioned in the text.

2. Vous devez présenter un discours sur l'esclavage sur Napoléon à un club des jeunes. Rédigez ce discours en vous appuyant sur le texte. You have to present a speech on slavery under Napoleon to a youth club. Drawing on the text, write this speech.

## French/Lessons/Algerian War of Independence

Voici un article, tiré du Wikipédia français, sur la guerre d'indépendance algérienne. Lisez-le.

La guerre d'Algérie (aussi nommée, selon les points de vue, guerre d'indépendance algérienne, révolution algérienne, événements d'Algérie ou guerre de libération nationale) se déroule de 1954 à 1962 et débouche sur l'indépendance de l'Algérie.

Côté algérien, elle est menée par le Front de libération nationale (FLN), qui n'est d'abord soutenu que par une infime minorité du peuple algérien (la majorité par la suite réf. nécessaire) et quelques hommes politiques français d'extrême gauche (envoi d'armes et d'argent) appelés les « porteurs de valise ». Du fait du choix du terrorisme c'est essentiellement une période de violence contre la population et de lutte contre l'administration française. Il ne s'agit donc pas d'une guerre classique, entre deux États souverains.

La principale cause du déclenchement de cette guerre réside dans le blocage dû au fragile équilibre du pouvoir sous la IV<sup>e</sup> République, de toutes les réformes. Alors que des dizaines de milliers d'Algériens, estimés à 68 000 combattants, ont participé à la libération de la France et que plusieurs intellectuels revendiquent l'égalité des droits, les Algériens musulmans sont à l'époque considérés comme des citoyens de seconde zone par le régime de l'indigénat. Les représentants des colons au Parlement français constituent une minorité de blocage.

### Questions de compréhension

Répondez en français aux questions suivantes:

1. Donnez tous les noms mentionnés par cet article pour la « guerre d'Algérie ».
2. En quelle année la guerre commence-t-elle ?
3. Par qui est menée cette guerre ?
4. Selon cet article, s'agit-il d'une guerre « classique » ? Pourquoi ?
5. Quelle est, selon cet article, la principale cause du déclenchement de cette guerre ?
6. « Les algériens musulmans sont à l'époque considérés comme des citoyens de seconde zone ». Pourquoi, à votre avis ?

## Grammaire et vocabulaire

### « Il s'agit de »

Notice the phrase «**Il ne s'agit donc pas...**» . Sometimes difficult to translate, the verb **s'agir** can mean 'to be a question of' 'to be about'. Therefore, in this context, the best translation might simply be the verb 'to be', thus 'It was therefore not a classic war...'. Consider the following examples for various contexts in which to use this expression.

- *Il s'agit de bien relire ce que vous avez écrit* - It is necessary to, OR you have to re-read carefully what you have written
- *J'ai un problème, il s'agit de ma dernière note de biologie* - I have a problem, it's about my last biology grade

As a general (but not completely strict) rule,

- **il s'agit de + complément de nom** = it is about, it is a question of, it is
- **il s'agit de + infinitif** = it is necessary, one must

Note that *s'agir* can ONLY ever be used in the third person singular, masculine, with the subject *il*. Therefore we have **il s'agit de, il s'agissait de, il s'agira de**. It is always followed by *de*. Common mistakes with this expression include such expressions as *elle s'agit de* or *ce roman s'agit de*. These are grammatically wrong. In the latter case, say *Dans ce roman, il s'agit de*.

## Dû

The adjective **dû**, meaning 'due' (from the past participle of the verb **devoir**), is used in the expression *A est dû à B* - A is due to B. Of course, the *à* changes to **au, à l', à la** and **aux** when followed by the definite article. Furthermore, note the changes to **dû**:

- M. Sing - **dû**
- F. Sing - **due** [no circumflex accent]
- M. Plur - **due**
- F. Plur - **dues**

## Le Début des Hostilités

In November 1954 the FLN made the following statement:

Pour prouver notre désir réel de paix, limiter les pertes en vies humaines et les effusions de sang, nous avançons une plate-forme honorable de discussion aux autorités françaises si ces dernières reconnaissent une fois pour toutes aux peuples le droit à disposer d'eux-mêmes.

1. La reconnaissance de la nationalité algérienne par une déclaration officielle abrogeant les édits, décrets et lois faisant de l'Algérie une terre française en déni de l'histoire, de la géographie, de la langue, de la religion et des mœurs du peuple algérien. 2. L'ouverture des négociations avec les porte-parole autorisés du peuple algérien sur les bases de la reconnaissance de la souveraineté algérienne.

**Questions de compréhension 1. Quels sont les deux raisons pour lesquelles le FLN avance cette « plate-forme honorable de discussion » ?**

**2. Résumez les deux conditions qu'impose le FLN sur les autorités françaises.**

**3. Pourquoi, à votre avis, est-ce que le FLN veut que la nationalité française soit reconnue par les autorités françaises ?**

# French/Lessons/Candide, (ou l'Optimisme)

Voici un extrait d'un conte de Voltaire, appelé Candide, tiré du texte que vous retrouverez dans Wikisource:

Il y avait en Vestphalie, dans le château de monsieur le baron de Thunder-ten-tronckh, un jeune garçon à qui la nature avait donné les mœurs les plus douces. Sa physionomie annonçait son âme. Il avait le jugement assez droit, avec l'esprit le plus simple; c'est, je crois, pour cette raison qu'on le nommait Candide. Les anciens domestiques de la maison soupçonnaient qu'il était fils de la sœur de monsieur le baron et d'un bon et honnête gentilhomme du voisinage, que cette demoiselle ne voulut jamais épouser parce qu'il n'avait pu prouver que soixante et onze quartiers, et que le reste de son arbre généalogique avait été perdu par l'injure du temps.

Monsieur le baron était un des plus puissants seigneurs de la Vestphalie, car son château avait une porte et des fenêtres. Sa grande salle même était ornée d'une tapisserie. Tous les chiens de ses basses-cours composaient une meute dans le besoin; ses palefreniers étaient ses piqueurs; le vicaire du village était son grand-aumônier. Ils l'appelaient tous monseigneur, et ils riaient quand il faisait des contes.

Madame la baronne, qui pesait environ trois cent cinquante livres, s'attirait par là une très grande considération, et faisait les honneurs de la maison avec une dignité qui la rendait encore plus respectable. Sa fille Cunégonde, âgée de dix-sept ans, était haute en couleur, fraîche, grasse, appétissante. Le fils du baron paraissait en tout digne de son père. Le précepteur Pangloss était l'oracle de la maison, et le petit Candide écoutait ses leçons avec toute la bonne foi de son âge et de son caractère.

## Rappel: L'imparfait

The above extract uses many verbs in the imperfect tense. This allows Voltaire to set the background to the story, in describing the castle of Thunder-ten-tronck (and its inhabitants) as it was. As well as **être** and **avoir**, we can find examples of verbs in the past tense such as « **pesait, faisait, rendait, paraissait, appelaient** ».

- *Voici deux extraits du même chapitre de Candide. Tous les verbes à l'imparfait sont remplacés par leurs infinitifs, entre parenthèses. Récrire ces extraits en conjuguant ces infinitifs à l'imparfait.*

Pangloss (**enseigner**) la métaphysico-théologo-cosmolonigologie. Il (**prouver**) admirablement qu'il n'y a point d'effet sans cause, et que, dans ce meilleur des mondes possibles, le château de monseigneur le baron (**être**) le plus beau des châteaux, et madame la meilleure des baronnes possibles [...]

Candide (**écouter**) attentivement, et (**croire**) innocemment; car il (**trouver**) mademoiselle Cunégonde extrêmement belle, quoiqu'il ne prît jamais la hardiesse de le lui dire. Il (**conclure**) qu'après le bonheur d'être né baron de Thunder-ten-tronckh, le second degré de bonheur (**être**) d'être mademoiselle Cunégonde; le troisième, de la voir tous les jours; et le quatrième, d'entendre maître Pangloss, le plus grand philosophe de la province, et par conséquent de toute la terre.

## Monsieur était...car...

Justifying your statements is crucial when writing, whether in French or in English. Consider this sentence from the first extract: *Monsieur le baron était un des plus puissants seigneurs de la Vestphalie, car son château avait une porte et des fenêtres.* The structure of this sentence is: **Statement + car + statement**. (Remember that **car** means 'as' or 'because'.)

For example: **Elle est intelligente, car elle a eu une bonne éducation.**

- *Ecrivez cinq phrases en vous servant de ce modèle.*



# French/Lessons/Rêveries du promeneur solitaire

*Vous retrouverez le texte entier des' Rêveries du promeneur solitaire à Wikisource*

Me voici donc seul sur la terre, n'ayant plus de frère, de prochain, d'ami, de société que moi-même Le plus sociable et le plus aimant des humains en a été proscrit. Par un accord unanime ils ont cherché dans les raffinements de leur haine quel tourment pouvait être le plus cruel à mon âme sensible, et ils ont brisé violemment tous les liens qui m'attachaient à eux. J'aurais aimé les hommes en dépit d'eux-mêmes. Ils n'ont pu qu'en cessant de l'être se dérober à mon affection. Les voilà donc étrangers, inconnus, nuls enfin pour moi puisqu'ils l'ont voulu. Mais moi, détaché d'eux et de tout, que suis-je moi-même ? Voilà ce qui me reste à chercher. Malheureusement cette recherche doit être précédée d'un coup d'oeil sur ma position. C'est une idée par laquelle il faut nécessairement que je passe pour arriver d'eux à moi.

## French/Lessons/Boule de Suif

### Le Portrait de Boule de Suif

*Lisez cet extrait tiré de Boule de Suif par Guy de Maupassant. Vous pouvez également consulter le texte entier de cette nouvelle sur Wikisource.*

La femme, une de celles appelées galantes, était célèbre par son embonpoint précoce qui lui avait valu le surnom de Boule de Suif. Petite, ronde de partout, grasse à lard, avec des doigts bouffis, étranglés aux phalanges, pareils à des chapelets de courtes saucisses; avec une peau luisante et tendue, une gorge énorme qui saillait sous sa robe, elle restait cependant appétissante et courue, tant sa fraîcheur faisait plaisir à voir. Sa figure était une pomme rouge, un bouton de pivoine prêt à fleurir; et là-dedans s'ouvraient, en haut, deux yeux noirs magnifiques, ombragés de grands cils épais qui mettaient une ombre dedans; en bas, une bouche charmante, étroite, humide pour le baiser, meublée de quenottes luisantes et microscopiques. Elle était de plus, disait-on, pleine de qualités inappréciables.

Aussitôt qu'elle fut reconnue, des chuchotements coururent parmi les femmes honnêtes, et les mots de «prostituée», de «honte publique» furent chuchotés si haut qu'elle leva la tête. Alors elle promena sur ses voisins un regard tellement provocant et hardi qu'un grand silence aussitôt régna, et tout le monde baissa les yeux à l'exception de Loiseau, qui la guettait d'un air émoustillé.

### Questions de compréhension

*Voilà le portrait de l'heroïne éponyme de la nouvelle de Guy de Maupassant. Répondez en français aux questions suivantes par des phrases complètes.*

1. Que veut dire « embonpoint » ?
2. À quoi la figure de Boule de Suif est-elle comparée ?
3. De quelle couleur sont les yeux de Boule de Suif ? Quel autre adjectif Maupassant utilise-t-il pour les décrire?
4. A votre avis, quelles sont les « qualités inappréciables » dont parle le narrateur?
5. Quels mots furent chuchotés?
6. Quelle est la réaction de Boule de Suif quand elle entend ces mots?
7. Que veut dire le prénom de l'heroïne, « Boule de Suif » ? Comment traduiriez-vous cette expression en anglais?

Je vous mets les réponses aux questions mais ne les regardez pas avant d'y avoir répondu, ce serait sans intérêt.

1. Embonpoint signifie l'état d'une personne assez grasse.
2. La figure de Boule de Suif est comparée à une pomme rouge.
3. Les yeux de Boule de Suif sont noirs. L'autre adjectif est "ombragés".
4. -
5. Les mots qui furent chuchotés sont "prostituée" et "honte publique".
6. Elle a un fort caractère, elle lance un regard agressif envers ces personnes et est fière de ce qu'elle fait ( "hardi" ).

7. Elle est surnommée "boule de suif" pour son embonpoint. Son surnom est dû à ses formes arrondies et à son physique gras, (le suif étant la graisse animale ou végétale servant à la fabrication de certains produits tels que le savon et au traitement du cuir). En anglais : Suet Ball.

Vous pouvez corriger mes erreurs s'il y en a et compléter la question 4.

## Grammaire et vocabulaire

### Être au passé simple

Notice the expressions *elle fut reconnue* and *furent chuchotés*. The words *fut* and *furent* are in fact the verb *être* in the past historic tense, which is reserved for books, newspapers and other works of 'literary' type.

Memorize the following conjugation:

ÊTRE - passé  
simple  
je **fus**  
tu **fus**  
il **fut**  
nous **fûmes**  
vous **fûtes**  
ils **furent**

There are of course other examples of the *passé simple* in this extract.

## La description du portrait

In French, a portrait is often characterized by the use of the imperfect tense (if the narrative is in the past tense) and adjectives which agree with the thing they describe. The portrait of Boule de Suif is a perfect example of this.

## Activités écrites

1. **Rédigez un portrait de quelqu'un que vous connaissez bien. Comme Maupassant, vous décrirez les deux cotés de cette personne.** Write a portrait of someone that you know well. Like Maupassant, describe two sides/aspects to this person.
2. **Lisez le texte entier de *Boule de Suif*. Ensuite, faites-en un résumé court.** Read the entire text of *Boule de Suif*. Then, write a short summary.
3. **Recherchez l'auteur de cette nouvelle, Guy de Maupassant. Rédigez le texte d'un discours que vous pourriez présenter à une classe de lycéens. N'oubliez pas d'inclure les dates et les événements importants de sa vie.** Research the author of this short story, Guy de Maupassant. Write the text for a speech that you could present to a class of high school students. Don't forget to include the important dates and events of his life.

## Ouverture sur le monde littéraire

### Qu'est-ce que c'est que la nouvelle?

Voici la définition de la nouvelle, tirée d'une article sur Wikipédia.

Une nouvelle est un genre littéraire basé sur un récit de fiction court en prose, pouvant aller jusqu'à une trentaine de pages (mais il n'y a pas de règle absolue). Contrairement au roman, il est centré sur un seul événement. Les personnages sont peu nombreux et sont doués de réalité psychologique bien que celle-ci soit moins développée que dans le roman.

*Traduisez le passage ci-dessus en vous appuyant sur le vocabulaire suivant:*

- **la nouvelle** - short story
- **le récit** - story, tale
- **la trentaine (de pages)** - about thirty (pages)
- **l'évènement (m)** - event
- **douer** - to endow

### Le Réalisme

The short story *Boule de Suif*, by Guy de Maupassant, is considered an example of 'realist' writing. Maupassant himself was considered a major figure in French realism. The movement includes such writers as Honoré de Balzac, Gustave Flaubert and Maupassant himself. Here is once again Wikipedia, describing the Realist writer:

L'écrivain réaliste s'oppose au romanesque. Ce qui l'intéresse sont les faits de l'homme. Dans l'oeuvre du réaliste, il y a absence de jugement, de moralité. Il veut donner la vision la plus complète de la réalité. L'effort d'impersonnalité vise l'objectivité. Il se retire ainsi de son livre (évite le je). Le réaliste est comme le disait si bien Maupassant: un illusionniste. Il s'intéresse beaucoup aux détails physiques et physiologiques. Il ne fait que décrire des faits et n'intègre aucune émotion, l'émotion que ressent le lecteur se base uniquement dû au fait et non pas sur l'écriture.

#### *Questions de compréhension*

1. À quoi l'écrivain réaliste s'oppose-t-il ?
2. À votre avis, que veut dire « évite le je » ?
3. Quel nom Maupassant donne-t-il au réaliste ?
4. Expliquez, en vous appuyant sur cette citation, ce qu'écrit l'écrivain réaliste.

# French/Lessons/Les Fleurs du Mal

---

## Les Fleurs du Mal



### L'albatros

Souvent, pour s'amuser, les hommes d'équipage  
Prennent des albatros, vastes oiseaux des mers,  
Qui suivent, indolents compagnons de voyage,  
Le navire glissant sur les gouffres amers.

À peine les ont-ils déposés sur les planches,  
Que ces rois de l'azur, maladroits et honteux,  
Laissent piteusement leurs grandes ailes  
blanches

Comme des avirons traîner à côté d'eux.

Ce voyageur ailé, comme il est gauche et veule !  
Lui, naguère si beau, qu'il est comique et laid !  
L'un agace son bec avec un brûle-gueule,  
L'autre mime, en boitant, l'infirme qui volait !

Le Poète est semblable au prince des nuées  
Qui hante la tempête et se rit de l'archer ;  
Exilé sur le sol au milieu des huées,  
Ses ailes de géant l'empêchent de marcher.

## Questions de compréhension

1. Pourquoi les hommes d'équipage prennent-ils des albatros?
2. Est-il facile pour les albatros de marcher?
3. Le Poète est comparé au « prince des nuées ». Qui est ce prince ?
4. Où est-il exilé ?
5. Qui l'empêche de marcher ?

## Vocabulaire

### Adjectifs

Voici des adjectifs utilisés par Baudelaire pour décrire l'albatros et ses ailes. Faites correspondre l'adjectif avec la traduction anglaise.

- |              |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| • vastes     | • clumsy             |
| • indolents  | • white              |
| • maladroits | • ugly               |
| • honteux    | • shameful           |
| • grandes    | • handsome/beautiful |
| • blanches   | • indolent           |
| • gauche     | • awkward            |
| • veule      | • feeble             |
| • beau       | • comical            |
| • comique    | • immense            |
| • laid       | • big                |

### Activité écrite

Faites l'activité ci-dessous.

*Votre belle-mère est arrivée à la maison. Vous ne la trouvez pas très «belle»: en effet, vous la détestez. Dans votre journal intime, vous la décrivez en utilisant chacun des adjectifs à gauche.*

#### Diary Entries

- Diary entries contain opinions, events, reflections and feelings.
- Evidently, they are written in the first person singular (**Je déteste ma belle-mère**) but also contain events that use third person pronouns: (**Elle est venue aujourd'hui**).
- Because diary entries convey feelings and emotions, there is a possibility that the subjunctive mood will be found (**Je suis malheureux qu'elle soit ici**).
- Diary entries are usually dated (**mercredi 16 juillet**) and sometimes even the time is included (**19h20**). They might start with a *Cher Journal*,.

## Grammaire

### Inversion: « À peine les ont-ils déposés sur les planches »

*Hardly had they...* Notice the curious inversion of subject and verb, in English as well as in French. Instead of the normal order of subject-direct object pronoun (DOP)-verb as we usually do in French, we now have DOP-verb-subject: instead of *ils les ont déposés*, we have *les ont-ils déposés*. Of course, this inversion occurs frequently in asking questions in French.

- *Quel temps fait-il?*
- *Comment vas-tu?*

However here we find the inversion in an affirmative sentence. There are certain words that, when used at the start of a sentence in French, require this inversion of subject and verb.

**Required**

All phrases starting with the following words require an inversion of subject and object.

- **à peine**
- **aussi**
- **rarement**
- **vainement**

**Examples**

- *À peine est-elle entrée dans la salle qu'il a commencé à pleuvoir.*
- *Je veux aller à New York, aussi ai-je acheté le billet d'avion.*
- *Rarement a-t-on vu de telles choses.*
- *Vainement essaient-ils de se faire comprendre.*

**Other Cases**

- **toujours** - requires inversion when used with **être**
- **peut-être** - either use inversion or the {rather clumsy} construction **peut-être que**
- **sans doute** - as for **peut-être**
- **ainsi** - optional inversion
- **en vain** - optional inversion
- **encore** - optional inversion

**Examples**

- *Toujours est-il préférable de se coucher avant minuit.*
- *Peut-être avait-il raison. Peut-être qu'il avait raison.*
- *Sans doute me téléphonera-t-elle. Sans doute qu'elle me téléphonera.*
- *Ainsi voyait-on les conséquences. Ainsi on voyait les conséquences.*

## French/Lessons/Demain, dès l'aube

---

### Demain, dès l'aube

Demain, dès l'aube, à l'heure où blanchit la campagne,  
 Je partirai. Vois-tu, je sais que tu m'attends.  
 J'irai par la forêt, j'irai par la montagne.  
 Je ne puis demeurer loin de toi plus longtemps.  
 Je marcherai les yeux fixés sur mes pensées  
 Sans rien voir au dehors, sans entendre aucun bruit  
 Seul, inconnu, le dos courbé, les mains croisées,  
 Triste, et le jour pour moi sera comme la nuit.  
 Je ne regarderai ni l'or du soir qui tombe  
 Ni les voiles au loin descendant vers Harfleur,  
 Et quand j'arriverai, je mettrai sur ta tombe  
 Un bouquet de houx vert et de bruyère en fleur.

#### Questions de compréhension - répondez en français

1. Par où ira le personnage?
2. Pourquoi part-il?
3. Sur quoi seront fixés les yeux du personnage?
4. Qu'est-ce que c'est que la surprise à la fin du poème?
5. Choisissez l'image que vous aimez le plus. Traduisez-la en anglais, en vous servant d'un dictionnaire.

#### Revision: Quelques mots de négation

We can find in this poem several ways of negating a word, phrase, or idea. You should already be familiar with **ne...pas**, amongst others.

#### « Sans rien voir au dehors »

Already you should remember the construction **ne...rien**. For instance, *Il ne sait rien. Elles ne feront rien aujourd'hui*. You will notice that in the phrase *sans rien voir au dehors*, there is no *ne*. This is because the *sans* already gives the sentence a negative aspect [remember that *sans* does not require a *ne*].

## «Je ne regarderai ni l'or du soir qui tombe, ni les voiles »

Perhaps you have already encountered the **ne...ni...ni** construction, which translates to 'neither/nor'. This construction can be inverted as normal: *Ni les professeurs ni leurs élèves ne sont pour cette nouvelle loi.*

# French/Lessons/Agreement of past participles with avoir

## Règle de grammaire

Past participles that take the auxiliary verb **avoir** sometimes agree (in gender and number) with the direct object of the verb, depending where the latter is put:

- If the direct object comes BEFORE the past participle, then the latter must AGREE with the object.
- If the direct object comes AFTER the past participle, then the latter DOESN'T AGREE with the object.

1. J'ai tué la vache que l'on m'a donnée

*(the object, **vache**, comes before the verb **a donné** and therefore the past participle takes an extra **-e** to agree with the feminine **vache**)*

2. On m'a donné la vache.

3. Nous avons vu de belles filles

4. Les filles que nous avons vues étaient belles.

## Rappel: les pronoms directs et indirects

1. **Le, la** and **les** are all direct object pronouns, as well as **me, te, vous** and **nous** when these are used DIRECTLY (ex. **Je l'ai mangé, tu m'as aimé** - because these mean **J'ai mangé lui, tu as aimé moi** - no prepositions.)
  2. However, **lui** and **leur** are always indirect, as well as **me, te, nous** and **vous** used INDIRECTLY - with a preposition, 'with you', 'to me' etc. (ex. **Tu lui as parlé, on m'a donné le pain** - because here what is meant is **Tu as parlé à lui, on a donné le pain à moi** - they are not direct as they are preceded by à)
- NOTE: For verbs like **mis** and **appris** that already end in **-s**, there is no need to add another ending when making them masculine plural. Therefore we say **Le fait qu'il a appris, les faits qu'il a appris** BUT **La chose qu'il a apprise & Les choses qu'il a apprises**.

### Exercise Translation

*Traduire les phrases suivantes:*

1. Look at the clothes that Pierre bought for Christmas, she wrapped them up. (wrap up = emballer)
2. Kevin wrote a letter - he wrote it last week.
3. The friends that Jack made yesterday don't like him anymore.

### Exercise Corrections

*Corriger les fautes d'accord dans les phrases ci-dessous*

1. Les magasins que j'ai visité pour acheter des fringues n'en avaient pas.
2. La note qu'il a eu n'était pas bonne, il pensait qu'il a obtenue une note de vingt sur vingt.
3. Les chaussures que j'ai acheté sont trop petites. On m'a donnés des chaussures européennes.

# Article Sources and Contributors

**French/Lessons/Introduction** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2301659> *Contributors:* Adrignola, CR7, Coupe, DavidL, Drepanopulos, EvanCarroll, GABaker, GenericInk, Hagindaz, Italienmoose, Jade Knight, Jazz, Jepumy, Liam987, MirianBruckschen, Nkocharh, Panic2k4, Recent Runes, SRoiXIV, Sblive, Shudson, Sigma 7, Sumit9vs, Thereen, Webaware, Yitzhak1995, 38 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Alphabet** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2305254> *Contributors:* Adrignola, Ageofempires, Alisone, Avicennasis, CR7, Chrishy, Coupe, Cuckooman4, DavidL, Di gama, Frenchgeek, Furrykef, Geocachernemesis, Hagindaz, Holizz, Italienmoose, JCHightower-Mills, Jomegat, Kaicarver, Kevin x1000, Korg, Kundash, Lyndametref, Mike.lifeeguard, M-D, Nkocharh, Panic2k4, QuiteUnusual, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Teentje, 88 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Greetings** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2293413> *Contributors:* Adrignola, Benjaminwilson, CR7, Chrishy, Conrad.Irwin, Coupe, Erkan Yilmaz, Frenchgeek, Hagindaz, Holizz, Jomegat, Nkocharh, Recent Runes, Red4tribe, Sigma 7, Sunlinks, Svartkell, Swift, Wutsje, 39 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Formal speech** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2275841> *Contributors:* CR7, Chrishy, Coupe, Furrykef, German Men92, Hagindaz, Jomegat, Jusjih, Nkocharh, Quist, Recent Runes, Sunlinks, Thereen, Verhalen, 30 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Numbers** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2085706> *Contributors:* Albmont, Am13gore, CR7, Chrishy, Coupe, DavidAC, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Ruppee, Sigma 7, Sunlinks, Xania, 20 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Dates** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2270621> *Contributors:* Adrignola, CR7, Chrishy, Coupe, DavidL, Hagindaz, Korg, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Smiram, Sunlinks, 17 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Time** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2011363> *Contributors:* CR7, Chrishy, Hagindaz, Ponyboy, Savant-fou, Sigma 7, Sunlinks, 4 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Basic grammar** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1919959> *Contributors:* Adrignola, Alton, Averkrouse, CR7, Chrishy, Coupe, Drepanopulos, Freshtogo, Hagindaz, Hans anderson, Ikeelkhorn, JPLeRouzic, Jazz, Jerome, Jonojet, Jusjih, Kanga, Karl Wick, Kundash, Lord Emsworth, Mattyp9999, M-D, Recent Runes, Rmrfstar, Sigma 7, SilverWeb, Supernaturalist, TUF-KAT, Tharenthel, Thereen, Traroth, 87 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/To be** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2121441> *Contributors:* Adrignola, Am13gore, Auk, Blueful, Chrishy, Coupe, Erebos12345, Hagindaz, Iketsi, Myrabella, Peteturtle, Rabiddog51sb, Recent Runes, S7even, 16 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Description** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2304800> *Contributors:* Avicennasis, Blueful, Coupe, Fractalux, Hagindaz, Jguk, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Thereen, Zacarooo, 10 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Family** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2172634> *Contributors:* Coupe, Dysprosia, Erebos12345, Hagindaz, Jdstroy, Lord Emsworth, Makiaea, Merrheim, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Stanlavisbad, Traroth, 22 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Recreation** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2231153> *Contributors:* Auk, CommonsDelinker, Coupe, EVula, Guaka, Hagindaz, Jdstroy, Kowey, Kyriakos, Lord Emsworth, Makiaea, QuiteUnusual, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Thereen, Traroth, Webaware, Xcjm, 36 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/The house** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2077888> *Contributors:* Am13gore, Auk, Bsea, Coupe, Drepanopulos, GijsKruitbosch, Hagindaz, Kayau, Kowey, Merrheim, QuiteUnusual, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Smartgals, Stanlavisbad, Taoster, Traroth, Wonderfool, 19 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Weather** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2271923> *Contributors:* Avicennasis, Coupe, DAC12345, DavidL, Hagindaz, Jdstroy, M-D, Nataraja87, Nicombo, Ponyboy, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Stephentaylor, Traroth, Wonderfool, Xcjm, 31 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Travel** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2254699> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Panic2k4, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, 8 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Art** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2172907> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Smartgals, Stanlavisbad, Webaware, 17 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Science** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2255733> *Contributors:* Auk, Avicennasis, Coupe, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Tokrok, 17 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/School** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2077902> *Contributors:* Avicennasis, Colintso, Coupe, Derbeth, Gringoleblanc (french), Hagindaz, Jdstroy, Jerome, Lord Emsworth, Matthiasj, Merrheim, Paul Lynch, Ponyboy, Sergio.solar, Sigma 7, Stanlavisbad, Traroth, 45 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Culture** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2077903> *Contributors:* Arcenciel, Coupe, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, 11 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Shopping** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2077908> *Contributors:* Am13gore, Astralbat, Coupe, Drepanopulos, Galoubet, Hagindaz, Jdstroy, Jerome, Lord Emsworth, Matthiasj, Recent Runes, SamuraiClinton, Sigma 7, Traroth, 42 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Going out** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2072998> *Contributors:* Am13gore, Avicennasis, Coupe, Hagindaz, Lovin 90, Matthiasj, Sigma 7, Tommciver, Valgrind8, 6 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Transportation** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2088196> *Contributors:* Acegikmo1, Avicennasis, Cometstyles, Coupe, Derbeth, Guaka, Hagindaz, Hashar, Jazz, Jdstroy, Jerome, Jonojet, Karl Wick, Kpjas, Lord Emsworth, Lotusduck, Ppareit, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Traroth, Xcjm, 54 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Everyday life** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2178291> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Jomegat, Ponyboy, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Sub, 46 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Rural life** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2087150> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, 4 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Dining** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2073048> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, 5 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Communication** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2073053> *Contributors:* Am13gore, Coupe, Hagindaz, Herbythyme, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, 28 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Food and drink** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2079360> *Contributors:* Coupe, Hagindaz, Jazz, Jdstroy, Jerome, Lord Emsworth, Lovin 90, Makiaea, Merrheim, Recent Runes, Sigma 7, Taoster, Traroth, 23 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Vacations** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2295563> *Contributors:* Adrignola, Am13gore, Brequinda, Coupe, Gringoleblanc (french), Hagindaz, Iketsi, Kdash, Merrheim, QuiteUnusual, Sigma 7, Swift, Tannersf, Thomasyoung12, 20 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Work** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2006653> *Contributors:* Achie, Hagindaz, Herbythyme, Merrheim, Recent Runes, Stanlavisbad, Webaware, 11 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Health** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2254448> *Contributors:* Coupe, Gringoleblanc (french), Hagindaz, Kdash, Matthiasj, Merrheim, Recent Runes, Stanlavisbad, 9 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Money** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2066468> *Contributors:* Avicennasis, Hagindaz, Kdash, Loic-59, Matthiasj, Sigma 7, 3 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Youth** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2073682> *Contributors:* Coupe, German Men92, Hagindaz, Kdash, Martijn600, Merrheim, Rmrfstar, Tannersf, 6 anonymous edits

**French/Lessons/Adolescence** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1938375> *Contributors:* Hagindaz, Iamunknown, Jomegat, Merrheim, Recent Runes, 17 anonymous edits



- French/Lessons/Historical France** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1924183> *Contributors:* Hagindaz, J M Simms, Peter guzman, Sigma 7, Stanlavisbad, 5 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Revolutionary France** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1924104> *Contributors:* Adrignola, CommonsDelinker, Hagindaz, Sigma 7, Stanlavisbad, とある  
白い猫, 4 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Modern France** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1998641> *Contributors:* CommonsDelinker, German Men92, Gringoleblanc (french), Hagindaz, Makiaea, Recent Runes, Stanlavisbad, Wonderfool, 28 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Current events** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2088261> *Contributors:* German Men92, Gringoleblanc (french), Hagindaz, Jomegat, Merrheim, Recent Runes, Rmrfstar, Van der Hoorn, 18 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Slavery under Napoleon** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1842622> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Djiboun, Hagindaz, Herbythyme, Tommciver, 4 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Algerian War of Independence** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1842623> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Hagindaz, Stanlavisbad, Tommciver, 3 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Candide, (ou l'Optimisme)** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1842636> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Djiboun, Hagindaz, Tommciver, 1 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Rêveries du promeneur solitaire** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1842634> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Hagindaz, Tommciver
- French/Lessons/Boule de Suif** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1935592> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Dalt, Hagindaz, Kdash, Tommciver, 2 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Les Fleurs du Mal** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2066966> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Hagindaz, Leluka, Recent Runes, Tommciver, 3 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Demain, dès l'aube** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=2195120> *Contributors:* Arsenalfan, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, 3 anonymous edits
- French/Lessons/Agreement of past participles with avoir** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?oldid=1972250> *Contributors:* Am13gore, Arsenalfan, Hagindaz, Recent Runes, Ruppee, Tommciver, 2 anonymous edits

# Image Sources, Licenses and Contributors

**Image:Map-Francophone World.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Map-Francophone\\_World.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Map-Francophone_World.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* BlankMap-World.png: Made by User:Vardion and adapted by User:E Pluribus Anthony derivative work: — User:Eruedin derivative work: — User:Yug derivative work: — User:CHIMEN

**File:Oost-Fries Paard Lithografie 1898.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Oost-Fries\\_Paard\\_Lithografie\\_1898.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Oost-Fries_Paard_Lithografie_1898.png) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Gouwenaar, Kersti Nebelsiek, Pitke, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Flat Coated Retriever - black.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Flat\\_Coated\\_Retriever\\_-\\_black.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Flat_Coated_Retriever_-_black.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* Gunnandreasen

**File:Open book nae 02.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Open\\_book\\_nae\\_02.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Open_book_nae_02.svg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* nae

**File:Rock dove - natures pics.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Rock\\_dove\\_-\\_natures\\_pics.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Rock_dove_-_natures_pics.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.5 *Contributors:* Alan D. Wilson, www.naturespicsonline.com

**File:Shirt.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Shirt.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 Germany *Contributors:* Amada44, ChristianGlaeser, Themightyquill

**File:Go-home.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Go-home.svg> *License:* unknown *Contributors:* The people from the Tango! project

**File:Apple red delicius stalk.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Apple\\_red\\_delicius\\_stalk.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Apple_red_delicius_stalk.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* user:Glenn

**File:PearPhoto.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:PearPhoto.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic *Contributors:* User:FoeNyx

**File:Satisfied cat.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Satisfied\\_cat.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Satisfied_cat.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Prskavka

**File:Labrador jeune chienne assise.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Labrador\\_jeune\\_chienne\\_assise.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Labrador_jeune_chienne_assise.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* Kersti Nebelsiek, Mzelle Laure, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Nuvola apps bookcase pastel.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nuvola\\_apps\\_bookcase\\_pastel.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nuvola_apps_bookcase_pastel.png) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* AElfwine, Rocket000

**File:Nokota Horses cropped.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nokota\\_Horses\\_cropped.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nokota_Horses_cropped.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.5 *Contributors:* Nokota\_Horses.jpg: François Marchal derivative work: Dana boomer (talk)

**Image:Shirt.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Shirt.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 Germany *Contributors:* Amada44, ChristianGlaeser, Themightyquill

**Image:Go-home.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Go-home.svg> *License:* unknown *Contributors:* The people from the Tango! project

**Image:Nuvola apps bookcase pastel.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nuvola\\_apps\\_bookcase\\_pastel.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nuvola_apps_bookcase_pastel.png) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* AElfwine, Rocket000

**Image:Rock dove - natures pics.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Rock\\_dove\\_-\\_natures\\_pics.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Rock_dove_-_natures_pics.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.5 *Contributors:* Alan D. Wilson, www.naturespicsonline.com

**Image:Nokota Horses cropped.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nokota\\_Horses\\_cropped.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nokota_Horses_cropped.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.5 *Contributors:* Nokota\_Horses.jpg: François Marchal derivative work: Dana boomer (talk)

**File:Société Générale Paris.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Société\\_Générale\\_Paris.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Société_Générale_Paris.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 *Contributors:* Mohamed Yahya

**File:Barra naroba.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Barra\\_naroba.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Barra_naroba.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Xander

**File:Typicalbusyoffice20050109.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Typicalbusyoffice20050109.jpg> *License:* Public domain *Contributors:* Face, John N., Überraschungsbilder, 2 anonymous edits

**File:Klassenzimmer1930.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Klassenzimmer1930.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* --Peng 13:30, 5 September 2005 (UTC)

**File:Gare de l'Est la Fayette.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Gare\\_de\\_l'Est\\_la\\_Fayette.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Gare_de_l'Est_la_Fayette.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Tangopaso

**File:Hotel-room-renaissance-columbus-ohio.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Hotel-room-renaissance-columbus-ohio.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* User:Tysto

**File:Cheese store.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Cheese\\_store.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Cheese_store.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0,2.5,2.0,1.0 *Contributors:* Myrabella

**File:57 The Close, Salisbury.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:57\\_The\\_Close,\\_Salisbury.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:57_The_Close,_Salisbury.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 2.0 Generic *Contributors:* Bhooble, Kneiphof, Kurpfalzbilder.de, Look2See1, Mahlum, Man vyi, Robert EA Harvey, Ronaldino, Solipsist

**File:Pineapple 230.gif** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Pineapple\\_230.gif](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Pineapple_230.gif) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Frank C. Müller, G.dallorto, Jonkerz, Katharinaiv, Ranveig, Schusch, Tangopaso

**File:Robert Moses with Battery Bridge model.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Robert\\_Moses\\_with\\_Battery\\_Bridge\\_model.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Robert_Moses_with_Battery_Bridge_model.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* C.M. Stieglitz, World Telegram staff photographer

**File:Chef.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Chef.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Original uploader was Ebeisher at en.wikipedia Later versions were uploaded by Giraffe pornographer, Linnell at en.wikipedia.

**File:US Navy 090627-F-7923S-069 Maj. Don Trider, a Canadian dentist, provides dental care for a Salvadoran man at Centro Escular Ramon Mendoza school.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:US\\_Navy\\_090627-F-7923S-069\\_Maj.\\_Don\\_Trider,\\_a\\_Canadian\\_dentist,\\_provides\\_dental\\_care\\_for\\_a\\_Salvadoran\\_man\\_at\\_Centro\\_Escular\\_Ramon\\_Mendoza\\_school.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:US_Navy_090627-F-7923S-069_Maj._Don_Trider,_a_Canadian_dentist,_provides_dental_care_for_a_Salvadoran_man_at_Centro_Escular_Ramon_Mendoza_school.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Jeanhousen

**File:CesarEstebanGrillon.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:CesarEstebanGrillon.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Sinpar2000

**File:Waiter 01.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Waiter\\_01.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Waiter_01.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 *Contributors:* Beatrice Murch from Buenos Aires, Argentina

**File:Private security guard in Guatemala.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Private\\_security\\_guard\\_in\\_Guatemala.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Private_security_guard_in_Guatemala.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 *Contributors:* xoque

**File:Shokunin businessman.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Shokunin\\_businessman.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Shokunin_businessman.svg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Shokunin

**File:US Navy 040325-N-1512S-019 Information Systems Technician 2nd Class Quemeka Hill conducts maintenance on a Central Processing Unit (CPU) in Computer Repair aboard the amphibious assault ship USS Kearsarge (LHD 3).jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:US\\_Navy\\_040325-N-1512S-019\\_Information\\_Systems\\_Technician\\_2nd\\_Class\\_Quemeka\\_Hill\\_conducts\\_maintenance\\_on\\_a\\_Central\\_Processing\\_Unit\\_\(CPU\)\\_in\\_Computer](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:US_Navy_040325-N-1512S-019_Information_Systems_Technician_2nd_Class_Quemeka_Hill_conducts_maintenance_on_a_Central_Processing_Unit_(CPU)_in_Computer)

*License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Man vyi

**File:Judge Judy.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Judge\\_Judy.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Judge_Judy.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 *Contributors:* Susan Roberts from Chicopee, U.S.A

**File:Typhoid inoculation2.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Typhoid\\_inoculation2.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Typhoid_inoculation2.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* John Vachon(w) for the United States Farm Security Administration(w)

**File:Black Matadero. 2009-01-29. Roscon Rock.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Black\\_Matadero\\_2009-01-29\\_Roscon\\_Rock.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Black_Matadero_2009-01-29_Roscon_Rock.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 *Contributors:* jorgevr

**File:Lucia Jantos Kunstmalerin und Synchronsprecherin Tollwood Munich.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Lucia\\_Jantos\\_Kunstmalerin\\_und\\_Synchronsprecherin\\_Tollwood\\_Munich.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Lucia_Jantos_Kunstmalerin_und_Synchronsprecherin_Tollwood_Munich.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0,2.5,2.0,1.0

*Contributors:* Usien

**File:Plumber at work.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Plumber\\_at\\_work.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Plumber_at_work.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 *Contributors:* photo taken by flickr user rick

**File:HH Polizeihauptmeister MZ.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:HH\\_Polizeihauptmeister\\_MZ.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:HH_Polizeihauptmeister_MZ.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Daniel Schwen

**File:Donbeyeratrally.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Donbeyeratrally.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Original uploader was AeliasIV at en.wikipedia

**File:Feuerwehreinsatz-gan1.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Feuerwehreinsatz-gan1.jpg> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Dancer, ElRaki, Heierlon, High Contrast, Infrogmaton, Saperaud

**File:Yubin haitatsuin P8086580a.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Yubin\\_haitatsuin\\_P8086580a.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Yubin_haitatsuin_P8086580a.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0,2.5,2.0,1.0 *Contributors:* Snake Head 1995

**File:101st Airborne Division - Iraq 01.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:101st\\_Airborne\\_Division\\_-\\_Iraq\\_01.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:101st_Airborne_Division_-_Iraq_01.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Benchill, Florival fr, GrummelJS, MCTales, SBaker43, W.wolny, Woww

**File:HK Western Market cloth dealer Mr Chan.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:HK\\_Western\\_Market\\_cloth\\_dealer\\_Mr\\_Chan.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:HK_Western_Market_cloth_dealer_Mr_Chan.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Evaroms, Foroa, Gaonuastm, Gerrit41, MRCHAN20SW, Millevache, Olivier2, Poon Kamyune, Sweepztoksa, Themightyquill

**File:United States (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:United\\_States\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:United_States_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Ssolbergj

**File:India (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:India\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:India_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Ssolbergj (talk)

**File:Nigeria (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nigeria\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Nigeria_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Ukabia

**File:EU-United Kingdom.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-United\\_Kingdom.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-United_Kingdom.svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:Philippines (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Philippines\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Philippines_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Addicted04

**File:Canada (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Canada\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Canada_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* Ssolbergj

**File:Australia (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Australia\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Australia_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Ssolbergj

**File:EU-France.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-France.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Belgium.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Belgium.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Portugal.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Portugal.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Spain.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Spain.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Italy.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Italy.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Malta.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Malta.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:Europe-Iceland.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe-Iceland.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Hayden120 and NuclearVacuum

**File:LocationIslandGreatBritain.png** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:LocationIslandGreatBritain.png> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Asarlaf, Herbythyme, Imz, Iota, Joolz, Man vyi, Ramiy, Red devil 666, TUBS, Telim tor, Thuresson, Valentinian

**File:EU-Ireland.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Ireland.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Luxembourg.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Luxembourg.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Netherlands.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Netherlands.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Denmark.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Denmark.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Germany.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Germany.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Austria.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Austria.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:Europe-Switzerland.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe-Switzerland.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Hayden120 and NuclearVacuum

**File:Location Monaco Europe.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Location\\_Monaco\\_Europe.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Location_Monaco_Europe.png) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Bosonic dressing

**File:EU-Poland.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Poland.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Czechia.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Czechia.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Slovakia.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Slovakia.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Slovenia.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Slovenia.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Hungary.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Hungary.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Bulgaria.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Bulgaria.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Romania.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Romania.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Greece.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Greece.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Cyprus.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Cyprus.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:LocationAndorra.png** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:LocationAndorra.png> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Ahoersteimeier, EugeneZelenko, Imz, Ramiy, TUBS, Ultratomio, Ævar Arnfjörð Bjarmason, 2 anonymous edits

**File:Location Moldova Europe.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Location\\_Moldova\\_Europe.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Location_Moldova_Europe.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Bosonic dressing

**File:Europe-Belarus.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe-Belarus.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* Smooth O, The Emirr

**File:EU-Lithuania.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Lithuania.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Latvia.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Latvia.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Estonia.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Estonia.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Finland.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Finland.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:EU-Sweden.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:EU-Sweden.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* NuclearVacuum

**File:Europe-Norway.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe-Norway.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Hayden120 and NuclearVacuum

**File:Russian Federation (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Russian\\_Federation\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Russian_Federation_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* Ssolbergj

**File:Europe-Ukraine.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe-Ukraine.svg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* The Emirr, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Old bookshelves.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Old\\_bookshelves.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Old_bookshelves.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Original uploader was Shrools at en.wikipedia

**File:Parc Oriental de Maulévrier.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Parc\\_Oriental\\_de\\_Maulévrier.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Parc_Oriental_de_Maulévrier.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Stéfan Le Dù

**File:Backyardpool.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Backyardpool.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 *Contributors:* Vic Brincat from Keswick, Ontario, Canada

**File:Bondi 1.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bondi\\_1.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bondi_1.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Adam.J.W.C.

**File:Restaurant.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Restaurant.jpg> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Rick Dikeman (en>User:Rdikeman)

**File:WD concert hall stage.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:WD\\_concert\\_hall\\_stage.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:WD_concert_hall_stage.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 *Contributors:* Flickr.com user "Ipo's Sojourn"

**File:Mk2 Bibliothèque cinema.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Mk2\\_Bibliothèque\\_cinema.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Mk2_Bibliothèque_cinema.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Luctor

**File:Casino slots.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Casino\\_slots.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Casino_slots.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Original uploader was Raul654 at en.wikipedia

**File:RecreationRoomChicago.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:RecreationRoomChicago.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Jennifer D. Ames

**File:Sdf 060304.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Sdf\\_060304.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Sdf_060304.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Cedric, Danilodn, Jamin, OHVChris75, Zegreg63, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Inside Moscow Bolshoi Theatre.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Inside\\_Moscow\\_Bolshoi\\_Theatre.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Inside_Moscow_Bolshoi_Theatre.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.0 *Contributors:* AndreasPraefcke, Butko, DEDB, JuTa, Mariluna, Saperaud, Wikimol, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Typical baseball game.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Typical\\_baseball\\_game.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Typical_baseball_game.JPG) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* BrokenSphere, Imageman, Kanesue, Lumijaguuari, TFCforever, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Three point shoot.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Three\\_point\\_shoot.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Three_point_shoot.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.0 *Contributors:* User:Finizio

**File:Football iu 1996.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Football\\_iu\\_1996.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Football_iu_1996.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Rick Dikeman

**File:Vince Young scores a touchdown in the 2005 Big 12 Championship Game.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vince\\_Young\\_scores\\_a\\_touchdown\\_in\\_the\\_2005\\_Big\\_12\\_Championship\\_Game.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vince_Young_scores_a_touchdown_in_the_2005_Big_12_Championship_Game.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* User:Johntex

**File:Golf chip.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Golf\\_chip.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Golf_chip.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* NASA

**File:Justine henin hardenne medibank international 2006 02.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Justine\\_henin\\_hardenne\\_medibank\\_international\\_2006\\_02.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Justine_henin_hardenne_medibank_international_2006_02.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Deeb, Grondin, Lobo, Spyder Monkey, Windsok, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Volleyball game.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Volleyball\\_game.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Volleyball_game.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Ardfem, Beltrandmesse, Byj2000, Ekabhishek, G.dallorto, J 1982, J Milburn, Ranveig, Soquette, Spangineer, Szumyk, Zzyzx11, 2 anonymous edits

**File:Vg icon.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vg\\_icon.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vg_icon.svg) *License:* GNU Lesser General Public License *Contributors:* Kasteroids.svg: David Vignoni Gamepad.svg: David Vignoni derivative work: SharkD (talk)

**File:KeyLargo\_01.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:KeyLargo\\_01.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:KeyLargo_01.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* User François Haffner on fr.wikipedia

**File:Playign cards-biju.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Playign\\_cards-biju.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Playign_cards-biju.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* Asimzb

**File:Jeu dames.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Jeu\\_dames.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Jeu_dames.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Original uploader was Ruizo at fr.wikipedia

**File:ChessStartingPosition.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:ChessStartingPosition.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Bubba73 (talk), Jud McCranie. Original uploader was Bubba73 at en.wikipedia

**File:Dice.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Dice.jpg> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Gaz at en.wikipedia

**File:Bundy bass clarinet.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bundy\\_bass\\_clarinet.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bundy_bass_clarinet.png) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* Richard Holmes

**File:Piano.svg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Piano.svg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* TheresaKnett

**File:Classicalguitar.png** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Classicalguitar.png> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.0 *Contributors:* Martin Möller

**File:Old violin.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Old\\_violin.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Old_violin.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Frinck51

**File:Bass drum.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bass\\_drum.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bass_drum.svg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* ArtFavor

**File:Louvre Aile Richelieu.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Louvre\\_Aile\\_Richelieu.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Louvre_Aile_Richelieu.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* User:Eric Pouchier

**File:Dole - Muséc.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Dole\\_-\\_Muséc.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Dole_-_Muséc.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Christophe.Finot

**File:Arts-et-Metiers Chapelle 01.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Arts-et-Metiers\\_Chapelle\\_01.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Arts-et-Metiers_Chapelle_01.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* SRombauts at fr.wikipedia

**File:National Gallery of Canada.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:National\\_Gallery\\_of\\_Canada.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:National_Gallery_of_Canada.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* D. Gordon E. Robertson

**File:Solar sys.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Solar\\_sys.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Solar_sys.jpg) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Harman SMith and Laura GEEEEerosa (nee Berwin), graphic artists and contractors to NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory.

**File:Southern right whale.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Southern\\_right\\_whale.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Southern_right_whale.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Michaël CATANZARITI

**File:NOAA-NDBC-discus-buoy.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:NOAA-NDBC-discus-buoy.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* JonathanLamb, Pierre cb, Pline, Ranveig, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Island near Fiji.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Island\\_near\\_Fiji.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Island_near_Fiji.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Original uploader was Remember at en.wikipedia

**File:Fernglas(alt).JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Fernglas\(alt\).JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Fernglas(alt).JPG) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* User ChiemseeMan on de.wikipedia

**File:Jean-Bart seaman Bastille Day 2008.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Jean-Bart\\_seaman\\_Bastille\\_Day\\_2008.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Jean-Bart_seaman_Bastille_Day_2008.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 *Contributors:* Jastrow

**File:NOAA arctic spring 1950 corpl104-2.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:NOAA\\_arctic\\_spring\\_1950\\_corpl104-2.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:NOAA_arctic_spring_1950_corpl104-2.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* User:Nyks

**File:Larus ridibundus 2.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Larus\\_ridibundus\\_2.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Larus_ridibundus_2.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.0 *Contributors:* fr.zil

**File:Amerigo vespucci 1976 nyc aufgetakelt.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Amerigo\\_vespucci\\_1976\\_nyc\\_aufgetakelt.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Amerigo_vespucci_1976_nyc_aufgetakelt.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Rear Admiral Harley D. Nygren, NOAA Corps (ret.)

**File:Fisherman and his catch Seychelles.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Fisherman\\_and\\_his\\_catch\\_Seychelles.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Fisherman_and_his_catch_Seychelles.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Photography by Dino Sassi - Marcel Fayon, Photo Eden LTD

**File:Coxsbazar sun 2003.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Coxsbazar\\_sun\\_2003.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Coxsbazar_sun_2003.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Faruque Abu Sayeed

**File:Common carp.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Common\\_carp.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Common_carp.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Hunadam, Pristigaster, Siebrand, ViperSnake151, 6 anonymous edits

**File:Lorrain.seaport.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Lorrain.seaport.jpg> *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Friviere, Goldfritha, Mattes, Rsberzker, Stunteltje, ~Pyb, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Pacific sardine002.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Pacific\\_sardine002.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Pacific_sardine002.jpg) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Brutzman, Donald P.

**File:Toballola de platja.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Toballola\\_de\\_platja.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Toballola_de_platja.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Xavigivax

**File:Waves lajolla.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Waves\\_Lajolla.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Waves_Lajolla.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Andrius.v, Man vyi, Nehrams2020, Rmrfstar

**File:Mast zelikvor.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Mast\\_zelikvor.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Mast_zelikvor.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Tropenmann

**File:Impeagle.JPG** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Impeagle.JPG> *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Engineer111, John feather, Red devil 666, Tony Wills, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Dortmund-Zoo-IMG 5518-a.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Dortmund-Zoo-IMG\\_5518-a.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Dortmund-Zoo-IMG_5518-a.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Mathias Bigge

**File:Owl at Night.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Owl\\_at\\_Night.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Owl_at_Night.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Wing-Chi Poon

**File:White Stork (Ciconia ciconia).jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:White\\_Stork\\_\(Ciconia\\_ciconia\).jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:White_Stork_(Ciconia_ciconia).jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Anniolak, Emijrp, Kersti Nebelsiek, Ludmila Pilecka, Luki.r, Mehmet Karatay, 2 anonymous edits

**File:Marsh Crocodiles basking in the sun.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Marsh\\_Crocodiles\\_basking\\_in\\_the\\_sun.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Marsh_Crocodiles_basking_in_the_sun.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 *Contributors:* Kmanoj

**File:Bottlenose Dolphin KSC04pd0178.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bottlenose\\_Dolphin\\_KSC04pd0178.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Bottlenose_Dolphin_KSC04pd0178.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* NASAs

**File:Loxodontacyclotis.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Loxodontacyclotis.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 *Contributors:* Thomas Breuer

**File:Giraffe standing.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Giraffe\\_standing.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Giraffe_standing.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Miroslav Duchacek (from Czech Republic)

**File:Asio otus.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Asio\\_otus.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Asio_otus.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* User:BS Thurner Hof, User:Siebrand

**File:Hippo pod edit.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Hippo\\_pod\\_edit.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Hippo_pod_edit.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Paul Maritz

**File:Kangaroo and joey03.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Kangaroo\\_and\\_joey03.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Kangaroo_and_joey03.jpg) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Fir0002, Liné1, Salix, Vaya

**File:Lion waiting in Namibia.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Lion\\_waiting\\_in\\_Namibia.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Lion_waiting_in_Namibia.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 *Contributors:* yaaaay

**File:GreyWolfOregonZoo.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:GreyWolfOregonZoo.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* User:Cacophony

**File:Ours brun parcanimalierpyrenees 2.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Ours\\_brun\\_parcanimalierpyrenees\\_2.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Ours_brun_parcanimalierpyrenees_2.jpg) *License:* Free Art License *Contributors:* Jean-noël Lafargue

**File:Panda.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Panda.jpg> *License:* Creative Commons Attribution 2.0 *Contributors:* Fabio b, FlickreviewR, Manco Capac, Siebrand, Ttog, 1 anonymous edits

**File:Panther.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Panther.jpg> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Original uploader was LRBurdak at en.wikipedia

**File:Perroquet parrot.JPG** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Perroquet\\_parrot.JPG](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Perroquet_parrot.JPG) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0,2.5,2.0,1.0 *Contributors:* Béotien lambda

**File:Europäischer Seehund.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europäischer\\_Seehund.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europäischer_Seehund.jpg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Fallschirmjäger, Merops, Nordelch, Raphael17

**File:Vulpes vulpes laying in snow.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vulpes\\_vulpes\\_laying\\_in\\_snow.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Vulpes_vulpes_laying_in_snow.jpg) *License:* Attribution *Contributors:* Shiretoko-Shari Tourist Association

**File:White shark.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:White\\_shark.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:White_shark.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* Pterantula (Terry Goss) at en.wikipedia

**File:Ceratotherium simum kwh.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Ceratotherium\\_simum\\_kwh.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Ceratotherium_simum_kwh.jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* Kwh

**File:Chimpanzee-Head.jpg** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Chimpanzee-Head.jpg> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Thomas Lersch

**File:Panthera tigris tigris.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Panthera\\_tigris\\_tigris.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Panthera_tigris_tigris.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Hollingsworth, John and Karen, retouched by Zwoenitzer

**File:Equus grevyi (aka).jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Equus\\_grevyi\\_\(aka\).jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Equus_grevyi_(aka).jpg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 2.5 *Contributors:* André Karwath aka Aka

**File:Africa (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Africa\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Africa_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Sharealike 3.0 *Contributors:* Martin23230

**File:North America (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:North\\_America\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:North_America_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* AlexCovarrubias, Heraldry, KJG2007, Keepscases, PuebloUnited, TUBS, TownDown, 2 anonymous edits

**File:South America (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:South\\_America\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:South_America_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* KJG2007, Luan, TUBS, TownDown, 2 anonymous edits

**File:Antarctica (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Antarctica\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Antarctica_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Heraldry, KJG2007, TUBS, TownDown

**File:Asia (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Asia\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Asia_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike *Contributors:* Koyos + Ssolbergj (talk)

**File:Europe (orthographic projection).svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe\\_\(orthographic\\_projection\).svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Europe_(orthographic_projection).svg) *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Ssolbergj

**File:Océan Atlantique.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan\\_Atlantique.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan_Atlantique.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Idarvol, Jdorge, Telim tor

**File:Océan arctique.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan\\_arctique.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan_arctique.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* David Kernow, Dbenbenn, Idarvol, Thuresson

**File:Océan Austral.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan\\_Austral.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan_Austral.png) *License:* unknown *Contributors:* Idarvol

**File:Océan Indien.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan\\_Indien.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan_Indien.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Electionworld, Idarvol, Petrusbarbygere

**File:Océan Pacifique.png** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan\\_Pacifique.png](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Océan_Pacifique.png) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* Bggoldie, Fastfission, Idarvol

**Image:French government.svg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:French\\_government.svg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:French_government.svg) *License:* Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported *Contributors:* User:David.Monnaux

**Image:FrankreichSitzverteilungParlament.png** *Source:* <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:FrankreichSitzverteilungParlament.png> *License:* GNU Free Documentation License *Contributors:* Factumquintus, Javierme, Maksim, Olivier2

**Image:Napoleon\_sainthelene.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Napoleon\\_sainthelene.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Napoleon_sainthelene.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* DIREKTOR, FSII, GeorgHH, Man vyi, R.Paura, Telim tor, TpbBradbury, Xenophon, 1 anonymous edits

**Image:Short\_tailed\_albatross.jpg** *Source:* [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Short\\_tailed\\_albatross.jpg](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=File:Short_tailed_albatross.jpg) *License:* Public Domain *Contributors:* U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

# License

---

Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported  
[//creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/)

---